A R T

OF MAKING

COMMONSALT,

As now Practiled in

Most Parts of the World;

WITH SEVERAL

IMPROVEMENTS

PROPOSED in that A R T,

For the USE of the BRITISH DOMINIONS.

B Y

WILLIAM BROWNRIGG, M.D.F.R.S.

L O N D O N

Printed, and fold by C. DAVIS, in Holborn; A. MILLAR, in the Strand; and R. DODSLEY, in Pall mall.



[v]

PREFACE.

T is an old remark, that all arts and fciences have a mutual dependance upon each other. The philofopher borrows many experiments from the mechanic, which affift him in his fearches into nature ; the mechanic avails himfelf of the difcoveries of the philofopher, and applies them to the ufes of mankind. Thus men, very different in genius and purfuits, become mutually fubfervi-

ent

ent to each other; and a very ufeful kind of commerce is established, by which the old arts are improved, and new ones daily invented, and the knowledge of nature is continually advanced, and brought nearer to perfection. Those trades therefore and occupations of life, which formerly brought honour to their inventors, ought not now to be treated with contempt, because grown vulgar and common; but rather, for their general usefulnefs, should be held in the greater effeem; and in a particular manner they demand the regard of philosophers, who have been taught by the noble Verulam, that the * history of mechanic arts is a neceffary part of that knowledge, upon

* Verulam De augment. scient. Lib. n. c. 2. which

ví

PREFÁCE.

vii

which alone, as on a firm basis, can be built that true science of nature, which is not taken up in vain and fruitles Speculations, but effectually labours to relieve the necessities of human life.

AMONGST these vulgar arts, that of making falt, or of preparing and fitting it for the uses of mankind, hath been thought worthy the notice of many great and learned men, as well amongst the antient as moderns. Thus, many things relating to this art are recorded by Cato, and Pliny the Naturalist. And, if we fearch the writings of the moderns, we shall find the improvements in this art carefully collected by George Agricola, Frederick Hoffman, and many other excellent physicians; to which body of

a 4

viii

PREFACE.

of men we are chiefly indebted for those memoirs, that have been tranfmitted to us, relating to its history. Had those great men been as diligent in improving this art, as they were in recording the improvements made in it by others, there would not now have been occasion to remark, that, after the practice of fo many ages, an art fo fimple, and withal fo necessary, bath not yet been brought to any great degree of perfection.

THAT this art was capable of great improvements, especially as practifed in Britain, was the sentiment of the *Royal Society* soon after its institution; at which time that renowned body was very intent upon bringing it to greater perfection; as may be gathered

PREFACE.

ed from the inquiries and fuggeftions of Dr. Beal, and the hiftories of feveral methods of making falt, which then were publifhed by that Society. And although the Englifh have, fince that time, confiderably improved their methods of boiling falt; yet this art is flill practifed with greater fkill and fuccefs by their allies the Dutch; as the fuperior goodnefs of the fifh, cured with their falt, doth fufficiently prove.

THAT august body the Commons of Great Britain, having therefore taken into confideration the great importance of this art, judged fome improvements proposed therein worthy of its regard and encouragement; well knowing, that could this be brought to the X

the fame perfection in Britain, as in fome neighbouring countries, large fums of money might be faved in the nation, which are now annually paid to the French and other foreigners; its fifheries might be greatly improved; and its navies and commerce, and many of its richest colonies would no longer depend upon its enemies for one of those neceffaries, without which they cannot be fupported.

THESE confiderations have induced me to give a brief account of the various methods of making falt which now are used in Great Britain, and in other countries where this art is practifed with more fuccefs; and also to attempt feveral further improvements in this art for the use PREFACE.

XI

use of the British dominions. How far I have fucceeded in these attempts will beft appear, if the public shall think the following propofals fo far worthy of their attention as to merit a fair and impartial trial. The principal conclufions, deduced from a variety of obfervations and experiments, are as fol-First, That by the methods here lows. proposed, an excellent bay salt may be made in Britain, in very large quantities, so as to be afforded cheaper than at the prices paid for foreign falt; and that the British colonies in America may very commodioufly be supplied with bay salt of their own manufacture, without having recourse for it to the French, Spaniards, and Portugueze. Secondly, That, by the methods here proposed, an excellent kind of refined white

white falt may be made in Britain, as well from fea water, and rock falt, as from natural brine, in any quantity wanted, fo as to be afforded cheaper than foreign bay falt; and which will alfo be better than common bay falt for curing fish, flesh, and other provifions.

In forming these conclusions, I have had an impartial regard to truth, and to the utility of the public, without attending to the private advantages of any particular set of men. Some things perhaps may here be offered which have escaped the notice of others. The sense of this, together with a defire of promoting the public advantage, have induced me to communicate the following sets. And I rather PREFACE.

rather chose, at this time, to submit them to the candour of the reader, defective as they are, than by deferring the publication with a view of making them more accurate, to let flip the prefent occasion ; which indeed feemed the most favourable for attempts of this kind, as the nation is at prefent engaged in war with feveral potent enemies, from whom it hath heretofore been chiefly fupplied with this commodity. And more efpecially as by the late acquifition of Cape Breton, an opportunity is offered of extending the British fisheries, towards which there feems a laudable zeal in the nation; wherein an opinion hath alfo prevailed, that the eftablishing of fisheries in the North of Scotland would be the best means of affording

xiii

xiv PREFACE.

affording an uleful employment to the more uncivilized inhabitants of that part of the kingdom; for carrying on of which they are most commodiously fituated.

WHAT Mr. Lowndes hath lately done towards the improvement of brine falt, may, perhaps, by fome, be thought to fuperfede the neceffity of any further attempts for improving and extending our falt manufacture. Iam very far from defiring to depreciate the endeavours of that gentleman, which have met with parliamentary encouragement; and had his difcoveries appeared to me fufficiently complete and extensive, I should not have given the public and myself this trou-I make no doubt but that the ble. fpecimen

PREFACE.

specimen of falt, which he exhibited before the College of Phyficians, was a strong and pure salt, fince fuch it appeared to that most learned body. Whether the allum mixed with it (agreeable to the ancient practice of the Cheshire salt boilers) contributed any thing to its goodnefs, will be more properly confidered in another place. It is only neceffary here to observe, in justification of the present undertaking, that Mr. Lowndes's method of making falt for curing provisions, doth not appear to be the best that may be put in practice; fince I hope to fhew, that by other methods a purer and stronger falt may be made, and at a lefs expence. Neither is his method fo general and extensive as feems to be required for

xvi PREFACE.

for the public good; fince Mr. Lowndes confines it almost entirely to boiled brine falt; and hath given no directions concerning the preparation of bay falt. He indeed proposes to meliorate the British fea falt, but feems to defpair of preparing a falt either from fea water, or the English rock-falt, fit for the uses of the navy or fisheries; although the Dutch falt, which is the ftrongeft and pureft boiled falt now made, is entirely a marine. falt, and even the brine, of which Mr. Lowndes makes his falt, is only a folution of the English rockfalt, often in very impure water, as is well known to naturalist.

INTRO-

(xvii)

THE

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

F falt in general; wherein are contained feveral particulars relating to the Natural Hiftory of common Salt, and its various kinds are diftinguished, according to their origin and manner of preparation. p. 1.

PART I.

The Art of preparing BAY SALT. CHAP. I.

Of bay falt in general.

12

CHAP. II.

Of bay falt extracted by a total exhalation of the water wherein it was diffolved. 13

CHAP. III. SECT. I.

Of bay falt drawn from the brine of ponds and lakes, and first of falt thus prepared, in the Cape de Verd islands. 16

SECT

xviii CONTENTS.

SECT. II.

Of bay falt made at Tortugas and other places in America. page 24

CHAP. IV.

Of marine bay falt prepared in France and other parts of Europe. 31

PART II.

The Art of preparing WHITE SALT.

CHAP. I.

45

Of white falt in general.

CHAP. II. SECT. I.

Of falt boiled from fea water. 49

SECT. II.

Miscellaneous observations and cautions relating to the foregoing process. 63.

SECT. III.

Memoirs for an Analysis of Sea water. 73

CHAP. III. SECT. I. The method of boiling brine falt. 93 SECT.

SECT. II.

Of the additions, or feasonings used by saltboilers. page 109

CHAP. IV.

Of white falt prepared from fea water, and other falt waters, first heightened into a strong brine by the fun. 120

CHAP. V.

Of white falt made from a firong brine drawn from earths, fands, and ftones impregnated with falt. 133

CHAP. VI.

Of refined rock falt.

138

CHAP. VII.

Of the Dutch method of preparing falt upon falt. 140

A P P E N D I X.

CHAP. I.

Of the qualities of the feveral kinds of bay falt. 147

b 2 CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. II.

Of the different qualities of white falt. p. 152

CHAP. III.

Of the ules of falt as a feafoning to our food. 157

CHAP. IV.

Of the use of salt as a condiment or pickle. 161

PART III.

In which, feveral methods are proposed for making bay falt in England, and other parts of the British dominions. 171

LEMMA I.

The quantity of water which annually falls in rain, fnow, and hail, is very different in different parts of Great Britain; there commonly falling almost double the quantity on the western coasts, that falls on the eastern coasts of that island. 172

LEMMA II.

The quantity of rain which falls in Lancacashire, during the four bottest months of the the year, viz. May, June, July, and August, doth not, at a medium, amount to more than a third part of the quantity of water, which falls in rain, snows, and hail, during the whole year. page 176

LEMMA III.

The water, which ascends in vapours from the fea, very greatly exceeds that which descends thereon in rain and other aqueous meteors: But the quantity of water, which usually exhales from a given part of the ocean in a given time, cannot, with any exactness, be determined.

LEMMA IV.

The quantity of water which commonly exbales in Great Britain from Shallow ponds during the four bottest months of the year, greatly exceeds the quantity of rain which commonly falls on the surface of those ponds during the said months. 185

PROP. I.

In feveral parts of England large quantities of bay falt may be extracted from fea water during the botteft months of the year; by receiving the falt water into ponds, and fuffering its aqueous parts thence to exhale by

XXI

xxii CONTENTS.

by the heat of the fun, and the operation of the air and winds. page 189

PROP. II.

In feveral parts of England large quantities of bay falt may very commodioufly be extracted from fea water, after the fame manner that is practifed in France, and in other parts of Europe. 193

PROP. III.

Bay falt may be extracted in England from fea water in larger quantities, and with more certainty than by the foregoing method, if care be taken to preferve the brine contained in the falt pits from being diluted with rains, and to promote the evaporation of the water by feveral artificial means, which may eafily be put in practice. 201

PROP. IV.

In feveral parts of England large quantities of excellent bay falt may, with great eafe, be prepared from the natural brine of falt fprings, and alfo from rock falt diffolved in weak brine, or fea water. 206

PROP. V.

Bay falt may be prepared in England by the foregoing methods at a very moderate ex-I pence,

CONTENTS.

pence, equal in goodness to the best foreign bay salt, and in quantity sufficient for the consumption of all the British dominions. page 210

PROP. VI.

In feveral of the British colonies in America, bay falt might, with little expence and trouble, be prepared from sea water, in quantities sufficient to supply the American fisheries, and all the other occasions of those colonies, so as to become a considerable branch of their trade. 216

PART IV.

In which fome methods are proposed for preparing white falt fit for preserving provisions. 220

LEMMA I.

In the common proceffes for making white falt, the falt is deprived of a confiderable part of its acid fpirit by the violent boiling used in its preparation. 221

LEMMA II.

Most kinds of white falt are rendered impure by the mixture of various heterogeneous substances. 231

LEM-

xxiii

xxiv $\mathbf{CONTENTS}$.

LEMMA III.

White falt, by the violent coction commonly used in its preparation, is rendered less fit for preserving flesh, fish, and other provisions, than it would be if prepared with a more gentle heat. page 239

LEMMA IV.

The beterogeneous substances which are commonly mixed with white salt, render it less proper for preserving provisions, than it would be if separated from them. 247

PROP. I.

From fea water, foffil falt, or natural brine, to prepare a kind of white falt proper for curing fifh, flefh, and other provisions. 253

PROP. II.

In feveral parts of Great Britain, white falt might be refined by the foregoing method, at a fmall expence, and in any quantity wanted. 268

INTRO-

INTRODUCTION.

Of SALT in general.

There are few countries which do not afford vaft quantities of rock or foffil falt. ^aMines of it have long been difcovered and wrought in England, Spain, Italy, Germany, Hungary, Poland, and other countries of the world, there

¹ The fuperior excellency of common falt, appears from its extraordinary uses to mankind in their food, its admirable effects upon metals, and many other properties.

² Amongft the falt mines of chief note are those of Northwich in Chefhire, Altomonte in Calabria, Hall in Tyrol, Cardona in Catalonia : alfo those flupendous mines at Wilizka in Poland, and Soówár in Upper Hungary ; of which fee accounts in *Phil. Tranf.* N^o. 61 and 413.

INTRODUCTION.

are huge mountains which wholly confift of foffil falt. ³ Of this kind are two mountains in Ruffia nigh Aftracan; feveral in the kingdoms of Tunis and Algiers in Africa; and feveral alfo in Afia; and the whole ifland of Ormus in the Perfian gulph almost entirely confists of foffil falt⁴. The new world alfo is flored with treasures of this useful mine-

³ The reverend and learned Dr. Shaw gives us the following account of the falt of ome mountains in Algiers. "Jibbel Had-deffa is an entire mountain of " falt, fituated near the eastern extremity of the lake " of Marks. The falt of it is of a quite different quality " and appearance from that of the falinæ, being as hard " and folid as ftone, and of a reddifh or purple colour. "Yet what is washed down from these precipices by " the dews, attaineth another colour, becoming as white " as fnow, and lofing that fhare of bitternefs which " is in the parent rock falt. The falt of the mountains " near Lworaiah and Jibbel Minifs is of a grey or " blueifh colour, and, without fubmitting to the like " accidental purification as at Had-deffa, is very agree-" able to the palate; the first especially, being fold at " Algiers for a penny the ounce." See his Travels, p. 229.

4 " Sunt et montes nativi falis, ut in Indis Oromenus,
" in qua lapicidinarum modo cæditur, renaſcens: majuſque regum vectigal ex eo eft, quam ex auro atque
" margaritis. Effoditur et e terrâ, ut palam eft, hu-" more denſato, in Cappadocia. Ibi quidem cæditur
" fpecularium lapidum modo. Pondus magnum glebis,
" quas micas vulgus appellat. Carrhis Arabiæ oppido
" muros domoſque maſſis ſalis faciunt, aqua ferruminantes." Ita Plinius Nat, Hift. lib. xxxi. c. 7.

3

ral, as well as with all other kinds of fubterranean productions ⁵.

MOREOVER, the fea affords fuch vaft plenty of common falt, that all mankind might thence be fupplied with quantities fufficient for their occasions.

THERE are also innumerable fprings, ponds, lakes, and rivers, impregnated with common falt, from which the inhabitants of many countries are plentifully supplied therewith.

In fome countries, which are remote from the fea, and have little commerce, and which are not bleffed with mines of falt, or falt waters; the neceffities of the inhabitants

5 " In these parts [of Peru] is also found great " abundance of the mine or rock falt, which is maffy " and transparent, looking like the pureft crystal. Jul-" loma hath in it plentitul veins of this kind of falt. " Many years ago the inhabitants of Curagnara de Ca-" rangas have enriched themselves by digging of rock " falt; and of late years they have discovered veins of " it near the river of Langacollo. But the falt mines " of Yocalla, which God hath created near unto the " rich mountain and city of Potofi, that nothing might " be wanting that was neceffary for the working of its " ore, yield fuch abundance of falt as is incredible; " whereof is daily fpent in the working of metals at the " least fifteen hundred quintals, and this confumption " hath lasted for many years." Alonfo Barba, Treatife of metals, mines, &c. Chap. vii.

have

INTRODUCTION.

4

have forced them to invent a method of extracting their common falt from the afhes of vegetables⁶.

⁶ The muriatic falt of vegetables was defcribed by Dr. Grew under the title of lixiviated marine falt. Leewenhoeck obtained cubical cryftals of this falt from a lixivium of foda or kelp, and alfo from a folution of the lixivial falt of Carduus benedictus; of which he hath given figures in a letter to the Royal Society, published in N°. 173 of their *Tranfactions*. Dr. Dagner, in *Act. Acad. N. C.* vol. v. obf. 150. takes notice of great quantities of it which he found mixed in pot-afhes. And the ingenious Dr. Fothergill extracted plenty of it from the afhes of fern. See *Medical Estays*, vol. v. article xiii.

The muriatic falt which the excellent Mr. Boyle extracted from fandiver, and supposed to be produced from the materials used in making glass, was doubtless separated from the kelp made use of in that process. See his Works abbr. by Dr. Shaw, vol. iii. p. 376. Kunkel also informs us, Obf. Chem. post. p. 136. that he took an alcaline falt, and after calcining it with a moderate fire, diffolved it in pure water, and placing the folution in a cool cellar, obtained from it many cryftals of a He supposes that the alcaline falt was by neutral falt. the process converted into this neutral falt. But 'tis more reasonable to believe, that the alcaline falt which he applied was not pure, but mixed with the muriatic falt of vegetables, which by this process was only feparated from it.

'Tis doubtles chiefly this muriatic falt, which, in some of the inland parts of Asia, they extract from the ashes of duck-weed, and of Adam's fig-tree, and use for their common falt. An obscure description how this falt is made in the kingdom of Asem, may be seen in Monfieur Tavernier's *Voyages*, Part II. book ii. chap. xvii.

INTRODUCTION.

In fhort, this falt is difperfed over all nature; it is treafured up in the bowels of the earth; it impregnates the ocean; it defcends in rains⁷; it fertilizes the foil; it arifes in vegetables; and from them is con-

That they are able in those countries to make common falt to profit from vegetables, ought not to be wondered at, fince I have been affured by a gentleman of great worth, who had the best opportunies of of informing himfelf, that at Dehli and Agra, capitals of Indostan, falt is so scarce as usually to be fold for half a crown a pound. We may therefore give fome credit to Marco Polo, when he informs us, that in the inner parts of the fame quarter of the world, in the province of Caindu, lying weft of Tebeth, the natives used falt instead of money, it being first made up in cakes and fealed with the ftamp of their prince; and that they made great profit of this money by exchanging it with the neighbouring nations for gold and mufk. We are alfo told by Ludolfus, in his Historia Æthiopica, that in the country of the Abiffines there are mountains of falt, the which when dug out is foft, but foon grows hard; and that this falt ferves them instead of money to buy all things. The fame is confirmed by Ramufio. See his Voyages into Æthiopia, chap. 39 and 52.

⁷ Mr. Boyle, in his treatile on the faltness of the fea, takes notice that not only rain water, but also fnow water is very frequently impregnated with fea falt. — In a violent ftorm which happened in November 1703, the rain which fell in feveral parts of Suffex was ftrongly impregnated with common falt; and Mr. Leewenhoek, at Delft in Holland, observed many crystals of that falt left by the rain, which dashed against his windows during the faid ftorm. *Ph. Tranf.* N^{*}. 289. p. 1530-35.

B₃

veyed

veyed into animals⁸. So that it may well be effected the univerfal condiment of nature; friendly and beneficent to all creatures endowed with life, whether it be vegetative, or animal.

NATURALISTS, therefore, observing the great variety of forms under which this falt appears, have thought fit to rank the feve-

⁸ Mr. Boyle difcovered common falt in human blood and urine. I have obferved it, not only in human urine, but also in that of dogs, horfes, and black cattle. It may eafily be difcovered in these, and many other liquids impregnated with ir, by certain very regular and beautiful ftarry figures which appear in their furfaces after congelation. These figures I first observed in the great frost in the year 1739, and may probably have occasion to give a fuller account of them elsewhere.

The dung of fuch animals as feed upon grafs or grain, doth alfo contain plenty of common falt; as appears from the method of preparing fal ammoniacum in Egypt. This falt, as 'tis well known, is composed of a volatile alcali, faturated with fpirit of common falt, and is there fublimed from foot. Now as the dung of camels, affes, and black cattle is the common fewel of Egypt; whilft it is burning, the fire feparates from it a volatile alcaline falt, and alfo the acid fumes of common falt; these uniting together in the foot form a fal ammoniacum, which is afterwards feparated from it by fublimation.

From this procefs we also learn, that when vegetables are calcined (at least fuch of them as have undergone putrefaction) all their muriatic falt doth not remain in their as the state of the portion of it is feparated into its principles of an acid spirit and a fixed alcaline earth.

6

INTRODUCTION.

ral kinds of it under certain general claffes; diftinguifhing it, moft ufually, into rock or foffil falt, fea falt, and brine or fountain falt. To which claffes, others might be added of those muriatic falts which are found in vegetable and animal fubftances.

THESE feveral kinds of common falt often differ from each other in their outward form and appearance, or in fuch accidental properties as they derive from the heterogeneous fubftances with which they are mixed. But when perfectly pure, they have all the fame qualities; fo that chemists, by the exactest inquiries, have not been able to discover any effential difference between them⁹.

" Ut igitur noftra hac de re innotescat sententia,
" hanc interponimus: ficuti in tota universi hujus compage, una tantum est aqua, unus per sermentationem
" paratus spiritus ardens, unus mercurius, unum volatile
fal, unum acidum nitrosum ac vitriolicum ful; ita,
" pari ratione unum idemque fal commune est: sed
" quum plures alienæ, terreæ, lapidosæ, sulphureæ, calcariæ minerales ac pingues particulæ cum hisce corporibus connubium ineant, diversa exinde emergie e eorum indoles; et sal commune idem semergie ineret ingenium, si quis pingues, terreæ, calcareasque
" partes ab illo artificiosè segregare nosset." Hossiman De falinis Hallens.

Dr. Lifter indeed (in his treatife De font. Med. Angliæ, L. i. c. i. § iii.) takes notice that the cryftals of fea falt differ fomewhat in figure from those of fountain and foffil falt; and feems to think this a great difcovery.

LEAVING

LEAVING therefore these divisions to those whom they may concern; it will, for our present purpose, be more proper to distinguish common salt after a different manner, into the three following kinds, viz. into rock or native salt, bay salt, and white salt.

By rock falt, or native falt, is underftood all falt dug out of the earth, which hath not undergone any artificial preparation.

UNDER the title of bay falt may be ranked all kinds of common falt extracted from the water wherein it is diffolved by means of the fun's heat, and the operation of the air. Whether the water, from which it is extracted, be fea water, or natural brine drawn from wells and fprings, or falt water ftagnating in ponds and lakes.

UNDER the title of white falt, or boiled falt, may be included all kinds of common falt extracted by coction from the water wherein it is diffolved; whether this water be fea water, or the falt water of wells, fountains, lakes, or rivers; or water of any fort impregnated with rock falt, or other kinds of common falt ¹⁰,

But others affert that this difference is only accidental and not conftant; proceeding from fome particular circumftances attending the cryftallization.

The following relations extracted from Alonfo Bar-THE

8

THE first of these kinds of falt is in feveral countries found so pure, that it ferves for most domestic uses, without any previous preparation (triture excepted.) But the English fossil falt is unfit for the uses of the kitchen, until, by solution and coction it is freed from several impurities, and reduced into white falt. The Britiss white falt also is not so proper as several kinds of bay falt for curing fish, and such flesh meats as are intended for sea provisions, or for exportation into hot countries. So that for these purposes we are obliged, either wholly or in part, to use bay falt, which we purchase

ba feem very particular. " In the Lipes-there is a fmall " lake upon the top of a little hill-in the middle of " which lake the water boils and leaps up, fometimes " more, sometimes les; making a frightful noise. Out " of curiofity I went to fee it, and found the noife and " motion of it fo terrible, that with reason there be " very few that dare come near the mouth of it. The " water is thick to that degree, that it looks more like " dirt than water. There is one small gutter where it " runs over; and the water that iffueth forth becomes " red falt as it runs along in little channels. This " is a mighty ftrong falt, and has twice the virtue of " common falt in the working of metals. It hath alfo "been found to be an excellent remedy for the dyfen-" tery; perchance it hath in it a mixture of the red " alum that gives it both colour and spirit. Hard by " this lake runs a vein of Piedra Judaica, and the " country thereabouts is full of mines of copper."

10 INTRODUCTION.

in France, Spain, and other foreign countries.

THE following fheets were wrote with a defign to remove these inconveniences, by shewing how the subjects of Great Britain may be supplied with falt of their own manufacture, fit and sufficient for all their occasions. But in order that the methods here proposed may be better understood, and that the reasonableness of them may more fully appear, it will be necessary to premise a brief account of the several ways of preparing bay falt as well as white falt, so far

"A league and a half from Julloma, in the province of Pacages, there be many falt fprings that, as they gush out of the ground, in a short time become pure white falt, without the help of any art; and they increase into heaps of falt until the winter rains diffolve and sweep them away." N. B. This last account is confirmed by Herrera.

Twould be difficult to determine to which of the claffes here mentioned those two kinds of falt belong. It being uncertain, from the defcription, whether they are foffil falts, or falts boiled by fubterranean heat, or, laftly, falts coagulated by the heat of the fun. The first kind is a very impure falt, feeming to contain a large quantity of ferruginous earth, and probably alfo a maineral alcali, as may be conjectured from its effects upon metals. It feems to be emitted from a fiery fpiracle, much refembling that called La Salfa in the territory of Modena; which, Ramazzini informs us, continually boils with melted bitumen.

29

as they are come to our knowledge. For from this hiftory we may form a judgment how far the methods now in ufe are proper, in what deficient, and where erroneous, and how they may be improved. The fame hiftory will alfo contain many obfervations and experiments which are required in demonftrating the propositions in the third and fourth parts of this treatife.

PART

PART I. The Art of preparing BAY SALT.

CHAP. I.

Of BAY SALT in general.

I N relating what I have been able to collect concerning the feveral ways of making falt, which now are, or formerly have been in ufe, order requires that the more fimple methods fhould first be defcribed, and afterwards those which are more artificial and compounded. It will therefore be proper, in the first place, to relate the feveral methods of preparing bay falt, so far as they have come to our notice; and where the fubject will admit of it, I shall draw examples The art of preparing &c.

ples from the practice of those who are employed in preparing that commodity for the use of the British dominions.

BAY falt may be divided in general into two kinds. Firft, bay falt drawn from fea water; as is practifed in France, Spain, Portugal, and many other countries. Secondly, bay falt extracted from falt fprings, ponds, and lakes; as at the Cape de Verd iflands, in Africa; and at Salt-Tortuga, Turks Ifland, and many other parts of America.

THE first kind is imported, in large quantities, into Great Britain and Ireland; and our American colonies, and fisheries, in times of peace, are chiefly supplied with the latter; but now in time of war, they have large quantities of bay falt from Lisbon, and other parts of Portugal.

CHAP. II.

Of bay falt extracted by a total exhalation of the water wherein it was diffelved.

BAY falt is prepared in a manner the most fimple and easy, when the water of ponds and lakes impregnated with falt is totally exhaled, by the force of the fun and and air, and the falt is left concreted into a hard cruft, at the bottom of the lake or pond.

OF falt thus prepared we have many inftances in feveral parts of the world ¹. Thus, "In the Podelian defert near the river Bo-"ryfthenes is a falt lake, whofe water, by "the heat of the fun, is wafted, and turn-"ed to falt, like unto ice; fo that the "people ride into it with horfes and wag-"gons, and cut it into pieces, and carry it "away²." I was alfo informed by a worthy friend³, who long ferved as a phyfician in the Ruffian armies, that in the fame part of the world, viz. on the Ruffian frontiers towards Crim Tartary, he had,

¹ ⁽⁴⁾ Siccatur in lacu Tarentino æftivis folibus, to-⁽⁴⁾ tumque ftagnum in falem abit, modicum alioquin, ⁽⁴⁾ altitudine genua non excedens. Item in Sicilia in ⁽⁴⁾ lacu, qui Conanicus vocatur, et alio juxta Gelam. ⁽⁴⁾ Horum extremitates tantum inarefcunt; ficut in ⁽⁴⁾ Phrygia, Cappadocia, Afpendi, ubi largius coquitur, ⁽⁴⁾ et ufque ad medium lacum.⁽⁴⁾ Plin. *Platur. Hift.* Lib. xxxi. c. vii.

² This account is extracted from the Polifh hiftorian Cromerus. See *Phil. Tranfactions abr. by Lowtherp*, vol. ii. p. 525.

³ Dr. Thomas Humphrey, who was phyfician to the army under Field Marshal Lacy, in the last expedidition of the Russians against Crim Tartary, where he died of a contagious diftemper.

14

in
in the fummer feason, travelled over vaft defert plains, where grew neither tree nor herb, and which, for many miles together, were covered over with falt 4.

WE are told of a falina of this kind in the Weft Indies, called Garci Mendoza, forty leagues long, and fixteen broad ⁵. But the learned Doctor Shaw hath given us the most accurate description of feveral of these falines in the kingdom of Algiers ⁶, which

⁴ The Valley of falt mentioned in facred Scripture, where David fmote the Syrians, and flew 18,00 of them, is fuppofed to be that nigh Tadmor: another of the fame kind there is nigh Aleppo. *Pb. Tr.* N^o. 27.

5 " The falt pits called Garci Mendoza, are none of " the most inconfiderable wonders of this new world. " Those pits are called Garci Mendoza, for their big-" nefs, because they be forty leagues long, and, where " narroweft, fixteen broad. And also because that " fometimes in the middle of that space are disco-" vered as it were wells that have no bottom, and " great overgrown fifthes are feen in them. It is very " dangerous travelling over this space of ground, for " fear of lofing one's eye-fight; becaule the great " gliftering of the fun beams upon that place of " crystal, puts out one's eyes, unless they be defend-" ed with black tiffany. There is danger of life, " allo, in that journey : it having happened, that going " over that place, the traveller and his horfe have both " been fwallowed up, leaving no manner of mark " behind either of them." Alon fo Barba.

⁶ " The falt pits of Arzew lye furrounded with " mountains, taking up an area of about fix miles in

The Art of preparing

in winter are falt lakes, but dry plains in fummer; at which feafon large quantities of falt are dug out of them for fale. Salinas of the fame kind have been taken notice of by travellers, in many other parts of the world; but thefe already mentioned are fufficient for our prefent purpofe.

CHAP. III.

Of bay fait drawn from the brine of ponds and lakes and first of fait thus prepared; in the Cape de Verd islands.

A Lthough the English have, for a long time, prepared vast quantities of bay falt in the Cape de Verd islands; yet no one

" compass. They appear like a large lake in winter, " but are dry in the fummer, the water being then ex-" haled, and the falts left behind cryftallized. In dig-" ging they pass through different layers of this falt, " whereof fome are an inch, others more in thickness, in " proportion, I prefume, to the faline particles the wa-" ter was impregnated with, before their respective " concretions. This whole area is made up of a " fucceffion of fuch fimilar ftrata heaped one upon " another: and in the fame manner are the falinæ " betwixt Carthage and the Guletta, those of the Shott, " and of other places, either bordering upon, or lying " within the Sahara." Dr. Shaw's *Travels*, p. 229.

" Of the like quality and flavour is the falt of the lake of Marks, and other leffer plains of the hath

hath hitherto given fo exact and clear an account of the method of preparing it there, as the nature of the fubject doth feem to require. The following account was collected chiefly from the relations of feveral perfons of credit, who themfelves affifted in making falt at those islands.

THE Cape de Verd isles which afford falt, are chiefly Mayo, Bonavista, and Sall. The fubjects of Great Britain have enjoyed the privilege of making falt, at certain falinæ in the two first mentioned islands, exclufive of all other nations, ever fince the marriage of king Charles the Second with the Infanta of Portugal. They do not pay any acknowledgment to the king of Portu-

" fame nature. These are usually called Sibkah, or " Shibkah, i. e. faltish plats of ground; being com-" monly overflowed in winter (at which time they ap-" pear like to many extensive lakes) but dry all fum-" mer, when they may be taken for fo many bow-" ling greens, prepared for the turf. Some of these " Shibkahs have a hard and folid bottom, without " the leaft mixture of gritty mould, retaining the falt " that lyeth crystallized upon them after rain. But others " are of a more oozy abforbent nature, feldom pre-" ferving any faline incruftations upon the furface. The " chief substratum of the Shibkah El Low-diah is, " like a teffelated pavement, made up of various little " cubes of common fair." Id. p. 230.

-8

gal for this privilege; only, of late years, he hath imposed a tax, paid by the British captains for every als which they hire of the inhabitants to carry the falt to their boats. The time of making the falt, is in the dry feafon of the year; which, in those islands, is ufually from the latter end of November, to the beginning of July. Those, therefore, who would load with falt, endeavour to be there in the month of December, or January. On the weft fide of Mayo, or May, they bring their fhips to anchor in a pretty good road, at a hundred or two hundred yards diftance from the shore. As soon as they are on shore, they find themselves upon a bank of light loofe fand, fifty or fixty vards broad. And when they have paffed this bank, they enter upon the falina, or falt marsh; which lies between the fand bank, and fome fmall hills beyond `it. This falina is a plain, about half a mile broad and a mile long, the greatest part of which is hollowed out in falt pits, filled at the proper feason of the year with a ftrong brine, or pickle (as the failors term it) to the depth of about eight inches.

SEVERAL writers affert, that this brine is only fea water, which flows through a hole

hole in the fand bank, like a fluice, and that, only at fpring tides. Those that I have converfed with, who made falt there, could give no certain information in this particular, only faid they had never feen any fuch fluice, but had obferved more brine in the falt pits at fpring tides, than at other times. But, as it is certain that there are feveral falt ponds in Bonavista and Sall, which have no communication with the fea; and that all the fprings nigh the falina in the ifle of May have a brackish taste, and are impregnated with falt; and that the brine in the pits is much ftronger than fea water; and that it is weakeft in the pits which are fartheft from the fea, growing stronger as it falls by a gentle descent into the pits which are nigher the fhore; these and other reasons seem to prove, that this ftrong brine does not proceed from the fea, but fprings from the hills adjoining to the falt marsh. And this may poffibly be the cafe, although it should be true, that the brine stands higher in the pits at fpring tides, than at other times. For the fea water, although it may not flow into the pits at fpring tides, may notwithstanding at fuch times rife fo high, as to prevent the brine from draining out of them through the C. 2 fand :

fand; and may have the fame effect with a dam, and fo caufe the brine to ftand higher in the pits at fpring tides, than at other times ¹.

HOWEVER this be, it is certain that at the proper feafon of the year, the failors commonly find all these pits filled with a very ftrong brine, or pickle; but sometimes, after long droughts, they find it more scarce, and then dig little wells, from which they fill

An inftance of the fame kind I have observed in fome wells, funk nigh the fea fhore, which commonly afford plenty of fresh water; but in very dry feafons, have only held water when the tide was in, and were empty when the tide was out. The forings which fupply these wells, run through a large bed of gravel, out of which the water flows, between the full fea and low-water mark. When, therefore, the faid Aratum of gravel is quite filled with water, there is constantly plenty of it in the wells; but in great droughts, when the fprings are low, all the water in the faid ftratum runs beneath the bottoms of the wells, and fprings out on the fea fhore, a little above the low-water mark; except at fuch times as the tide is in; for then, the fea water has the effect of a dam, and retains the fresh water in the stratum of gravel, till it rifes higher than the bottoms of the wells; which are therefore fupplied with water; until the fea returning back, gives it liberty again to fpring out on the fhore. The colliers also in finking a coal pit nigh Whitehaven, about fifty or fixty yards from the fea fhore, when they had funk to the level of the fea, observed the water at the bottom of the pit, to ebb and flow conffantly with the tide.

their

their falt pits to the depth of eight inches. The bottom of these pits is a kind of oozy mud that retains the brine. The failors make them of various forms and fizes, according to their fancy. Those who first arrive cleanse out as many of these pits from mud and dirt. as they have occasion for; the next ship's company do the fame, and fo fucceffively, till all the pits are taken up; and if any more ships arrive, they are obliged to wait until those who have possefield of the pits are ferved. As the fresh water exhales from the pits, the falt forms into crystals, which fink to the bottom of the brine. Twice a week they draw the falt out of the pits with rakes into little heaps: and after the brine is fomewhat drained from it, they put it in barrows, and wheel it to their large heap, where it drains further, and foon becomes hard and dry, and fit to be put on board their fhips. The inhabitants of the island willingly affift, for hire, in making the falt; and alfo provide affes to carry it to the fea fide; from whence it is conveyed, by boats, on fhipboard. And thus, if the weather be favourable, a large ship may be loaden with falt in a fortnight; and frequently fooner, when C 3. (25

(as it often happens) the failors, on their arrival, find the pits full of concreted falt.

BUT, on the contrary, it fometimes happens, that the rainy feafon continues longer than ufual; and then, fhips have been delayed feveral months before they could get their loading. At other times the rains have come on very foon; or the fea hath been fo boifterous with tornadoes (as it ufually is for a confiderable time before the rains fet in) that no falt could be fhipped on board ²; or by reafon of tedious paffages, fhips have not arrived in due time. And by fuch accidents, many fhips have been difappointed, and forced to leave thefe iflands without their loading of falt ³.

² These high winds also frequently injure the falt, by driving the fand amongst it.

³ This trade might therefore be carried on, with much greater advantage, if there was a British factory eftablished in these islands, whose business it should be to make falt during the whole dry feason, and to fell it to the British subjects, as cheap (which they well might) or even cheaper, than our failors can now make it themselves; which, as I am informed, is seldom at a lower price than fixpence per bussel. By this means our vessels would not be disappointed of their loading, or detained so long as they now are; and the matiners would have nothing to do at these isles, but to ship the falt on board; which might speedily be done in large lighters, from wharfs provided for that purpose.

THE falt is made exactly in the fame manner at Bonavista as at the isle of May. The falinæ at both islands are nearly of the fame magnitude; that at Bonavista alfo lies beyond a fand-bank, which is about two hundred vards broad. But the brine is there weaker and does not kern 4 fo fast as at the ifle of May. And the fea being there very shallow, the ships are obliged to ride at anchor at a mile diftance from the fhore; fo that the failors have there a good deal of trouble in shipping the falt. For these reafons our veffels feldom load there, when they can be supplied with falt at the isle of May. But although these isles are only about eighteen leagues diftant from each other, yet the failors have found by experience, that the rainy feafons fometimes begin feveral weeks fooner, or continue longer at one of these islands, than the other. Sometimes, therefore, when the weather proves unfavourable at the ifle of May, or when there happens to be too great a crowd of fhips there 5, the failors find it more con-

+ To kern, is a term which the failors ule, fignifying to corn, or to form into grains, or crystals of falts. Our falt-boilers call it graining, or falting.

5 There are frequently fifteen or fixteen thips loading

venient

The art of preparing

24

venient to load at Bonavista. The weather at these islands is feldom excessively hot, the heat of the sun being tempered by fresh breezes from the sea.

CHAP III. SECT. II.

Of bay falt made at Tortugas and other places in America.

O UR American colonies have, for near a century paît, been fupplied with large quantities of bay falt from Salt Tortuga, one of the Leeward islands, uninhabited, fituated nigh the coaft of Caraccos on the Spanish main¹; also from Turks island, which lies not far from Hispaniola²; and many vessels freighted from North America

with falt at the ifle of May. Some have known fifty thips there together.

The Dutch alfo draw large quantities of falt from fome ponds in Bonairy, an island belonging to them, not far diftant from Salt Tortuga.

There are also confiderable quantities of falt made in feveral of the Caribbee islands, particularly at Anguilla, St. Martin's, and St. Christopher's.

² Dampier informs us, that there is a pretty good road on the fouth eaft fide of this ifland, and that the falina lies adjoining to it, within two hundred paces of the fea; and that, in peaceable times, he had feen above twenty fail of fhips in this road at one time, come to load falt. to Barbadoes, and others of the Caribbee ifles, were accuftomed to go from thence to thefe falt iflands, and carry back a loading of falt; for which they found a market in Newfoundland, New-England, and other British colonies in North America.

THE Spaniards, for a long time, gave the British subjects no molestation in this trade. But, a few years before the prefent war between the two nations broke out, they began to feize all British ships laden with falt, which they met with nigh their fettlements, claiming the fole property of these falt islands. The British subjects, unwilling to lose fo valuable a branch of trade, which they had long enjoyed without any interruption, refolved to maintain themfelves in it by force; therefore went no more in fingle ships, but in large fleets of armed veffels. These veffels usually joined fleet at Barbadoes, or fome other of the Caribbee islands, where feventy or eighty fail of them would fometimes mufter. Before they fet forward upon the voyage, they chose a commodore, who had the chief command, and entered into engagements for their mutual defence; and then fet fail, ufually about the beginning of March. They commonly went to Tortuga;

The art of preparing

ga; where, as foon as they arrived, they divided the falinæ into feveral portions, allotting one for each ship, according to its burden. Each ship's company then used what diligence they could in collecting the falt that fell to their fhare, and wheeling it down to the fhore, thence carried it in boats on board their ship. They commonly found falt enough to load the whole fleet; but it fometimes fell short, either when the fleet was too numerous, or when the feafon proved unfavourable. As foon as they had done shipping the falt, the whole fleet fet fail together, and remained united, until they thought themselves out of danger from the Spanish Guarda costas; and then each ship fteered towards its intended port.

THE method of making falt at Tortuga and Turks island is much the fame as that practifed in the Cape de Verd isles; only, in the American isles, they do not collect it out of fmall pits, but larger ponds. The failors, on their arrival, often find large quantities of fine clear falt lying at the bottom of these ponds, from whence they rake it out.

MANY have related, as fomething very extraordinary, that in these American islands the falt kerns, or forms into grains, only during

ing the wet feafon of the year. But they are certainly mistaken who think that any falt is formed in these islands during the continual rains which fall in the wetteft feafon; or that the brine in the ponds will not let go its falt, until it is diluted and made weaker by rains. The truth of the matter is probably this: During the conftant rains, fuch vast quantities of water fall, that the falt lakes overflow, and large quantities of falt are washed quite away. After the rain ceases, the ponds remain filled with a weak brine, fo that no falt can cryftalize in them till most of the water is exhaled; which does not happen till towards the time that the rainy feason again fets in. But in the countries lying between the tropics, which have their dry and wet feasons, the rains almost constantly come on in tornadoes, or thunder showers, which for the first month, or fix weeks, only fall once a day, and fometimes only once in two or three days; especially in these islands, which are not subject to such long and violent rains as many parts of the continent lying under the fame degrees of latitude. These tornadoes therefore, wash much falt from the furface of the earth into the ponds, and also supply the springs with water,

water, which being impregnated with falt in its paffage through the earth, continually replenishes the ponds with brine. But when the weather continues exceffively dry, thefe fprings are dried up, and no more brine flows into the ponds. These tornadoes, therefore, do not contribute towards crystalizing the falt; but only replenish the ponds with brine, which is reduced into falt by the heat of the fun. So that whilft the rains are moderate. and the water arifes in vapours, as fast as it falls in dews and showers, large quantities of falt are made in the ponds. But as foon as the rains become exceffive, and more water flows into the ponds than is exhaled from them, the brine becomes weak, and no more falt is extracted from it.

THIS account agrees well with what captain Dampier hath related concerning the method of making falt at the falinæ in the bay of Campeachy. His account is as follows.

"³ THE Salina is a fine fmall harbour for barks, but there is not above fix or feven

³ The fame author gives the following account of the weather in the bay of Campeachy, which will ferve to illustrate feveral particulars here taken notice of.

"The dry feafon begins in September, and holds till April, or May; then comes in the wet feafon, which feet " feet water. And close by the fea, a lit-" tle within the land, there is a large falt " pond belonging to Campeachy town, " which yields abundance of falt. At the " time when the falt kerns, which is in May

" begins with tornadoes, first one a day, and by degrees " increasing till June; and then you have for rains till " the latter end of August. This swells the rivers fo " that they overflow, and the Savannah's begin to be " covered with water; and although there may be fome " intermission of dry weather, yet there are still plenti-" ful fhowers of rain, fo that as the water does not in-" creafe, neither does it decreafe, but continues thus " till the north winds are fet in ftrong, and then all the " Savannahs, for many miles, feem to be but part of the " fea. The norths do commonly fet in about Octo-" ber, and continue by intervals till March. -These " winds blowing right in on land, drive the fea, and " keep the tides from their conftant course as long as " they laft, which is sometimes two or three days; by " this means the freshes are pent up, and overflow much " more than before, though there be less rain. They " blow most fiercely in December and January; but " afterwards they decrease in ftrength, and are neither " fo frequent nor lafting; and then the freshes begin " to drain from off the ground. By the middle of Fe-" bruary the land is all dry; and in the next month " perhaps you will scarce get water to drink, even in " those Savannahs that but fix weeks before were like a " fea. By the beginning of April, the ponds also in " the Savannahs are all dried up, and one who knows " not how to get water otherwife may perifh for thirst. " But those who are acquainted here, in their neceffity " make to the woods, and refresh themselves with wa-" ter that they find in wild pines." Vol ii. p. 2.

20

" or June, the Indians of the country are " ordered by the Spaniards to give their at-" tendance, to rake it ashore, and gather " it into a great pyramidal heap, broad be-" low, and tharp at the top like the ridge " of a house; then covering it all over with " dry grafs and reeds, they fet fire to it, and " this burns the out fide falt to a hard black " cruft. The hard cruft is afterwards a de-" fence against the rains that are now fet in, " and preferves the heap dry, even in the wet-" test seafon 4. The Indians, whose business " I have told you, is to gather the falt thus " into heaps, wait here by turns all the kern-" ing feason, not less than forty or fifty fa-" milies at a time. - When the kerning " feafon is over, they march home to their " fettled habitations, taking no more care " about the falt. But the Spaniards of Cam-" peachy, who are owners of the ponds, do " frequently fend their barks hither for falt " to load fhips that lie in Campeachy road; " and afterwards transport it to all the ports " in the bay of Mexico, especially to Alva-"rado and Tompeck, two great fishing

4 This method of preferving falt from rains is also practifed in the Cape de Verd islands.

" towns,

BAY SALT.

" towns, and I think that all the inland towns thereabouts are fupplied with it."

CHAP. IV.

Of marine bay falt prepared in France and other parts of Europe.

T HE most perfect works of art are generally the truest imitations of nature. Hence some have thought, that those artificial methods which have been invented for preparing falts, and extracting them from water, were borrowed from those more simple methods by which men observed those falts to be separated from their watery vehicle without the help of art¹. This opi-

¹ " Initio folertes homines cum viderent aquas quo-" rundam lacuum, natura fucci plenas, folis ardoribus " ficcatas confpiffari, atque ex eis fieri fuccos concre-" tos; verifimile eft, eos, aquas affimiles aliis in locis " infudiffe, vel corrivaffe in areas ad aliquam altitudi-" nem depreffas, ut ipfas etiam folis calores condenfarent. " Deinde, quia viderent ifta ratione fuccos concretos " tantummodo æftate confici poffe, nec tamen in om-" nibus regionibus, fed in calidis et temperatis folum, " in quibus æftivo tempore raro pluit; eas quoque in " vafis igne fubjecto coquere ad fpiffitudinem cœpiffe: " quo modo omnibus anni temporibus, in omnibus " regionibus, etiam frigidiffimis, ex aquis fuccofis, five " natura five ars eas infecerit, coctis fucci concreti " confici poffunt." Agricola De re metallicâ, Lib. xii.

nion feems to be countenanced by the great refemblance that may be obferved between those plain and simple methods of preparing bay falt already related, and those more artful methods of preparing it from sea water, which have long been practised in Europe, and which it will be proper in the next place to describe.

BAY falt is not extracted from fea water in the colder parts of Europe; as on the fea coafts of Germany, Denmark, and Sweden; but in places fituated in a more fouthern climate, where the heat of the fun is more intense, as on the coasts of France, Spain, and Italy. Some marine bay falt hath alfo of late years been made in England, at Lemington, and other parts of Hampshire, and in the isle of Wight; but in those places, only in the drier fummers, and then, rather by accident than defign; it being collected from certain ponds which were originally made for heightening fea water, or reducing it into a strong brine by the heat of the fun, in order to leffen the expence of fewel in boiling it into white falt².

² In dry fummer weather confiderable quantities of bay falt may alfo be collected on the English fhores in hollows of the rocks, where the fea-water hath been left by the tide.

THE ponds in which this falt is made do mearly refemble a rude kind of falt-marfh defcribed by Agricola³, in which the feawater is received from a pool into a trench; and from thence derived by fluices into feveral pits dug out of the earth; and when it hath ftood fome time in thefe pits, it is let out into others, where it ftands a certain time according to the heat of the weather; and then is made to flow by fluices into other pits; till at length, being reduced to a ftrong brine, it is fuffered to ftagnate in pits; where the falt cryftallizing, is from thence at proper times drawn out⁴.

But the French marshes, in which immense quantities of falt are annually prepared, are contrived after a much more artful manner. And as they are the most commodious that have hitherto been invented, it may be proper here to transcribe an account of them, as given by an ingenious French physician, and published in the Transactions of the Royal Society⁵.

3 Dere metallica, Lib. xii.

• A description of the Hampshire works, see afterwards in Part ii.

⁵ The following is the account published by Lowthorp in his *Abridgment*, Vol. ii. p. 363. and is almost the fame verbatim with that in the *Transactions*, N° 51. p. 1425.

D

34

" Plate 1. AAA. is the fea.

" 1.1. The entry by which the lea water paffes into B B.

" B B. The first receptable, in which the water maketh three turnings as you fee, and is ten inches deep⁶.

"2.2. The opening, by which the firft "and fecond receptacle have communication "one with another 7.

" EEF. The third receptacle is properly " called the marifh.

" dddd. Is a channel very narrow, through " which the water must pass before it enters " out of the second receptacle into the " third.

"3.3. Is the opening, by which the water runs out of the fecond into the third receptacle. "The pricks you fee in the water throughout the whole fcheme, do mark the courfe and turnings which the water is forced to make before it comes to *bbbb*, which are the "places where the falt is made.

only a few particulars are here omited which do not relate to the subject.

⁶ It is in the fecond receptacle CC that the water makes three turnings.

7 This opening is more conveniently made in this place than at * where the fea water in the first reg

« bbbb

"bbbb. Are the bed of the marish where "the falt is made, and in them the water "must not be above an inch and a half deep. "Each of these beds is fifteen foot long, "and fourteen foot large⁸.

"9999. Are the little channels between the beds.

" 8888. Are the apertures by which the beds receive the fea water after many windings and turnings.

"WHEN it rains the openings 2.2. 3.3. " are ftopped to hinder the water from run-" ning into the marifh. Unlefs it rain much, " the rain water doth little hurt to the " marifh; the heat of the fun fufficiently " exhaling it, if it be not above an inch high; " only if it have rained very plentifully that " day, no falt is drawn for the three or four " next days. But if it rain five or fix days, " the people are then neceffitated to empty " all the water off the beds by a peculiar " channel, which cannot be opened but " when it is low water. But it is very fel-" dom that it rains fo long as to conftrain " men to empty those beds. The hotteft

ceptacle is ftrongest than (as in the Ph. Tr.) at ** which feems too nigh the entry of the fea.

* And framed on every fide with wood.

D 2

" years

" years make the most falt, and in the hot-" test part of the summer there is falt made " even during night. Less falt in calm than in " windy weather.

"THE west and north west winds are the "best for this purpose.

"Our country people draw the falt every "other day, and every time more than an "hundred pound weight of falt.

"THE inftruments used to draw the falt have many fmall holes to let the water pass, and to retain nothing but the falt.

"THE reddifh earth in the marifhes "make the falt more gray, the blueifh "more white. Befides if you let run in a a little more water than you ought, the falt becomes then more white, but then it yields not fo much. Generally all the marifhes require a fat earth, neither fpungy "nor fandy.

"THE falt man who draws the falt must be very dextrous. In this isle of Rhee, men there are that draw very dark falt, and others that draw it as white as fnow; and fo it is at Xaintonge. Chiefly care is to be taken that the earth at the bottom of the beds mingle not with the falt.

"THE falt we use at our tables is per-"fectly white, being the cream (or that falt "which is formed on the top of the water) "drawn four or five hours before the falt is "to be drawn. The grains of it are fmal-"ler than of the other. Generally the "falt of Xaintonge is somewhat whiter than "ours. The bigness of our falt is the fize "of a pepper grain, and of a cubical "fhape.

" The marifhes are preferved from one year to another, by overflowing them a foot high.

"THE timber of the marifhes, if it be of good oak, keeps near thirty years; but there is used but little wood, all the ditches and apertures, being done with stones."

THE foregoing defcription being in fome parts obfcure, and in others imperfect, it is neceffary to add to it a few remarks by way of explanation; that the conftruction of the French falt-marsh, and the method of preparing falt therein may be better understood. And this seems the more necessary, fince, although the above account of the French method of making falt hath long been publissed, yet it hath not been brought into use, neither in Great Britain nor in the British colonies in America.

THOSE

THOSE therefore, who would make a falt marsh, commonly chuse a low plat of ground adjoining to the sea, distant from the mouths of large rivers, but nigh a convenient harbour for boats or larger vessel. This ground must be free from springs of fresh water, and no ways subject to land floods; and, if posfible, should have a clayey bottom; it should also be defended from the sea either by banks of rising ground, or by an artificial mole raised for that purpose.

THE ground fo chofen must be hollowed out into three ponds or receptacles. The first, into which the fea water is usually admitted, may be called the refervoir. The fecond receptacle (which is divided into three diffinct ponds, communicating with each other by marrow paffages, and containing brine of different degrees of strength) may be called the brine ponds. The third receptacle is furnished with an enterance, between which and the brine ponds there runs a long, winding, narrow channel; the reft of it is divided into feveral shallow pits containing a fully faturated brine, which in them is converted into falt, and may therefore be diftinguished by the name of the falt pits. THE

THE first receptacle or refervoir must have a communication with the fea by a ditch defended on each fide with walls of brick or ftone; and made of fuch a depth that by it all the water contained in the refervoir and other parts of the falt marsh may flow out at low water; and by it also the fea water may be admited into the refervoir at full fea; fo that, at neap tides, the marsh may be filled with fea water to the depth of ten inches in the refervoir; and confequently at higher tides, to the depth of two feet, when there is occasion to overflow the marsh, as is done in the winter feafon when no falt is made; by which means the wood work is longer preferved from decay, and the bottom of the marsh from frost and other injuries. And in order that the marsh may be thus overflowed when occasion requires, it is neceffary that the feveral receptacles should be funk to deep that the ground on all fides may be fufficiently elevated to keep in the fea water at the depth above mentioned. The ditch between the fea and the refervoir must also be provided with a fluice or floodgate, by which the fea water may be admitted, retained, or let out, and the D 4

the whole falt marsh drained as occasion may require.

THE feveral ponds or receptacles must not have their bottoms all upon the fame level, but must be made of unequal depths; fo that the first receptacle or refervoir must be eight inches and a half deeper than the falt pits in the third receptacle. The three brine ponds, fituated between the refervoir and the falt pits must also be of unequal depths, that adjoining to the refervoir being the deepest, and that, which is nighest the falt pits, the shallowest; but all of them must be shallower than the refervoir. And the three receptacles being thus conftructed; the water standing at the fame height in them all, and forming with its furface one continued plain, will be ten inches deep in the refervoir, when only an inch and a half deep in the falt pits.

THE judicious French author hath not given us any account of the length and breadth of the refervoir and brine ponds, but fome judgment may be formed of their fize from his plan of the whole work. It will be better to err by making them too large, than too fmall. In general, they ought to be large enough to furnish the falt pits

pits with a conftant fupply of brine fully faturated with falt; and for that purpofe it is neceffary to have them of different dimenfions in different countries, as will be hereafter explained.

It is not neceffary that the refervoir fhould be exactly of the form which the French author hath defcribed, where the ground will better admit of another, that may be chofen. And even the brine ponds, and falt pits may be made of different forms, if due regard be had to the general contrivance of the whole work.

For the bottoms of the refervoir and brine ponds any kind of tough, lean clay, or earth, that will hold water, may ferve very well. The French make the bottoms of their falt pits of any blue or red clay they meet with; but in order to have a white clean falt, it is neceffary that those pits should be carefully laid with some strong cement that will retain the brine, and cannot easily be broken up. As to other particulars relating to the structure of the French falt marsh, they are sufficiently explained by the ingenious physician whose account is before inferted.

THE marsh being thus constructed; the falt

falt men, at the proper feason of the year. open the floodgate when the tide is out, and drain off all the stagnating water; and, if there be occafion, repair the bottom of the marsh, and cleanse its feveral receptacles from mud and dirt. Afterwards, when the tide rifes, they, by the fame floodgate admit the falt water into the marsh,'till it stands in the refervoir at the height of ten inches. In a day or two, most of the water in the falt pits is exhaled, and what remains in them is a very strong brine, They then let in more fea water; and fo take care, every two or three tides (oftener or feldomer as occasion requires) to admit as much water into the refervoir as will fupply the place of that which hath been wasted in vapours; confantly raising it to the height of ten inches in the refervoir; and confequently, to an inch and an half in the falt pits 9. All the parts of the marsh are thus supplied with water out of the refervoir; but the fea water, which flows into the refervoir, is not confufedly mixed with the falter water contained in other parts of the work. For, as the fe-

⁹ When the Weather is exceeding hot, and there are dry winds, the pits should be filled higher, than when the weather is more temperate and the air more moist.

veral

veral parts communicate only by narrow paffages; it is provided. that the falt water, flowing out of the refervoir, never returns there again ; but gently flows along till it arrives at the fecond brine pond, and afterwards at the third; being forced forward by the fea water, and from time to time received into the refervoir. During this flow course, the watery fluid continually flies of in exhalations, and the brine is continually preparing for crystallization as it gently flows along, growing stronger and stronger the nearer it approaches to the falt pits. So that when it enters these pits, it is fully faturated with falt. And particular care is taken to guard the entrance of the falt pits with a long winding narrow channel; by which means the ftrong pickle contained in these pits is prevented from returning back, and mixing with the weaker brine in the brine ponds. Care is alfo taken that the ftrong pickle in the falt pits be fpread out very thin to the fun and air, with a large furface; by which means the watery vapours more quickly exhale from it, leaving the falt concreted into crystals. These the falt men carefully draw out, and oftentimes dispose into large pyramidal heaps; which they thatch over

The art of preparing, &c.

44

over with ftraw, and fo preferve them from the injuries of the weather. Thus, at a fmall expence and trouble a falt is prepared which is found extremely fit for all domeftic ufes; and thus France is alfo furnished with a very profitable article for exportation into foreign countries.

THE French have fo many works of this kind, that an ingenious author of that nation affirms, that, in favourable feafons, as much falt is fometimes made in a fortnight as is fufficient for the whole annual confumption of that kingdom, and of all those other nations who purchase much more of it than the French confume themselves; but after a rainy fummer there is often a fearcity of falt, and the price of it increases.

PART II. The ART of preparing WHITE SALT.

CHAP. I.

Of WHITE SALT in general.

A LTHOUGH, in warm climates, falt is made, with the greateft eafe, and at the leaft expence, by the heat of the fun, after the methods already defcribed; yet, in feveral countries, where bay falt might be conveniently made, they prepare all their falt by culinary fires. Thus in Auftria, Bavaria, and many other parts of Germany, and alfo in Hungary, and even in 46

in some parts of Italy', they constantly boil the water of their falt fprings into white falt; either because the custom of making falt in that manner hath long prevailed, and lefs expensive methods have not been thought of; or elfe, becaufe in those inland countries, they have no great occasion for very ftrong falt to oure provisions, and efteem white falt more beautiful and fitter than bay falt for the uses of the table; or lastly, because, in those countries, they are unwilling to wafte any of their brine, which could not be converted into falt by the heat of the fun during the winter feason. But in other parts of Europe, as in Britain, and in the northern parts of France and Germany, an erroneous opinion long prevailed, that the heat of the fun was not there fufficiently intenfe, even in the fummer feason, to reduce fea water, or brine into bay falt. And all arguments would probably have been infufficient to remove this prejudice from the English, had not the

¹ " Tales falinæ extant in Volaterrano, ubi collecta " aqua e puteis altiffimis, et in cortinis plumbeis decocta, " in falem paulatim denfatur, qui omnium albiffimus " ac tenuis, in lautis menfis eligitur: unicum hodie " illi civitati vectigal." Baccius, De Therm. L. v. Cap. 4.

contrary

contrary been fully proved by experiments. which were first accidentally made in Hampshire. However, the method of making falt by coction will probably still continue to be practifed in Britain; as the salt so prepared is for several uses preferable to bay falt; and when prepared after a particular manner, is preferable to common bay falt, even for curing provisions, as the practice of the Hollanders doth sufficiently testify. So that the due and right preparation of white falt seems very deferving of the notice and regard of the public.

WHITE falt, as it is prepared from various faline liquors, may therefore be diftinguished into the following kinds². viz.

1. Marine boiled falt; which is extracted from fea water by coction.

² Under the heads here given may be included all kinds of white falt now in ule; although other kinds differing at leaft in preparation from those here mentioned may probably be used hereafter; as the refined white falt recommended in the fourth part of this work. Other kinds have also formerly been in use, as falt boiled in earthen vessels by the heat of natural baths, of which George Agricola gives the preparation, Lib. xii. De re metallica. Also that kind of falt faid to be made in Lorrain, by caffing falt water upon hot plates of iron, as. Monsieur Pomet relates, Histoire des Drogues, Lib. iii. C. 13.

2: Brine

2. Brine or fountain falt, prepared by coction from natural brine whether of ponds and fountains, or of ponds, lakes, and rivers.

3. WHITE falt prepared from fea water, or any other kind of falt water, first heightened into a strong brine by the heat of the sun, and the operation of the air.

4. WHITE falt prepared from a ftrong brine or lixivium drawn from earths, fands, or ftones impregnated with common falt.

A yet more rude method of preparing falt was practifed by the ancient Gauls, Germans, and Spaniards, as Tacitus and others teftify. The falt by them prepared might have fome pretenfions to the name of a boiled falt, although it was not white, but black. Pliny gives the following account of it. "Galliæ, Germaniæque, ardentibus lignis aquam falfam infundunt. — Quercus optima, ut quæ per fe, cinere fincero, vim falis reddat : alibi corylus laudatur; ita, infulo liquore, carbo etiam in falem vertitur. Quocunque ligno confit, fal niger eft." *Hift. Nat. L. xxxi. c. 7.*

Doctor Beal observes, that " in Varro's days, it was " the reproach of our Trans Alpines (who dwelt much " farther towards the fouth than we do) that on the " Rhine, Nec vitis, nec olea, nec poma nafcerentur; " ubi falem nec foffilem, nec maritimum haberent; " fed ex quibufdam lignis combustis, carbonibus falfis, " pro eo uterentur." Varro, de re ru/t. L. i. c. 6. " — The world (remarksthat judicious physician) is much " amended fince those days, on this fide the Alpes. " And the English may yet be minded to proceed as far " as they can, to remove the reproach, at least for " fruit, wine, and falt." Ph. Tr. N°. 103, p. 48. 5. RE-

5. REFINED rock falt; which is boiled from a folution of foffil falt in fea water, or any other kind of falt water, or pure water.

6. LASTLY, falt upon falt; which is bay falt diffolved in fea water, or any other falt water, and with it boiled into white falt.

UNDER these heads may be ranked the feveral kinds of boiled falt now in use. It will be proper therefore to treat the preparation of these feveral kinds of common falt, in the same order in which they are here enumerated.

CHAP. II. SECT. I. Of falt boiled from fea water.

T H E method of extracting falt from fea water by coction is only practifed in places where great plenty of fuel can be had at a very low price; and therefore is ufed in few countries except on those parts of the British coafts which most abound with pit coal, as at North and South Sheilds, Blyth, and other places in Northumberland and Durham ¹; from whence this falt is ex-

In these two counties they have about two hundred E ported

ported in large quantities, under the name of Newcastle falt, to London and other parts of England, and to Denmark, Norway, and other northern countries. Much of this falt is also made on the coasts of Cumberland; and at feveral works fituated on the Firth of Forth, and at Air and Saltcotes in Scotland; at all which places the worst of their coals are applied to this use.

THE works for making this falt are varioufly conftructed in various places; those feem best contrived which are made after the following manner.

At fome convenient place near the fea fhore is erected the faltern². This is a long, low building, confifting of two parts; one of which is called the fore-houfe, and the other the pan-houfe or boiling houfe. The fore-houfe ferves to receive the fuel, and cover the workmen; and in the boiling houfe are placed the furnace, and pan in which the falt is made. Sometimes they have two pans, one at each end of the faltern; and the part appropriated for the fuel and workmen is in the middle.

pans at work, in which they annually prepare eleven or twelve thousand tons of falt.

² See Plate II. Fig. 1.

THE
THE furnace 3 opens into the fore-house, by two mouths, each of which is a mouth to the association of the mouths of the furnace, doors are fitted; and over them a wall is carried up to the roof, which divides the fore-house from the boiling-house, and prevents the dust of the coal, and the association and simoke of the furnace from falling into the falt pan. The fore-house communicates with the boiling house by a door placed in the wall which divides them.

THE body of the furnace ⁴ confifts of two chambers divided from each other by a brick partition called the mid-feather; which from a broad bafe terminates in a narrow edge nigh the top of the furnace; and by means of fhort pillars of caft iron erected upon it, fupports the bottom of the falt pan; it alfo fills up a confiderable part of the furnace, which otherways would be too large, and would confume more coals than, by the help^r of this contrivance, are required. To each chamber of the furnace is fitted a grate, through which the afhes fall into the afh

³ See a reprefentation of the front of the furnace Plate III. Fig. 2.

4 See Plate III. Fig. 2.

-52

pits ⁵. The grates are made of long bars of iron, fupported underneath by ftrong crois bars of the fame metal. They are not continued to the fartheft part of the furnace, it being unneceffary to throw in the fuel fo far; for the flame is driven from the fire on the grate to the fartheft part of the furnace; and from thence paffes together with the fmoke, through two flues into the chimney ⁶; and thus the bottom of the falt pan is every where equally heated.

THE falt pans 7 are made of an oblong form, flat at the bottom, with the fides erected at right angles; the length of fome of these pans is fifteen feet, the breadth twelve feet, and the depth fixteen inches, but at different works they are of different dimensions⁸. They are common-

⁵ At feveral falt works, particularly at most of those nigh Newcastle, they have neither grates, nor ash pits, but make their fires upon hearths.

⁶ See Plate IV. . Fig. 1 and 2.

7 Where they make their fires on hearths, the chimneys are usually carried up at the end of the pan adjoining to the fore-house

the fore-houle. At many works they use pans of a much less fize than here described. But those used at Shields and other places nigh Newcastle are much larger, being commonly twenty one feet long, twelve feet and a half broad, and fourteen inches deep, being the largest falt ly made of plates of iron⁹, joined together with nails, and the joints are filled with a ftrong cement. Within the pan five or fix ftrong beams of iron are fixed to its oppofite fides, at equal diffances, parallel to each other and to the bottom of the pan, from which they are diffant about eight inches. From these beams hang down strong iron hooks, which are linked to other hooks or class of iron firmly nailed to the bottom of the pan; and thus the bottom of the pan is supported and prevented from bending down or changing its figure ¹⁰.

THE pan, thus formed, is placed over the furnace, being fupported at the four cor-

⁹ The Plates most commonly used are of malleable iron, about four feet and a half long, a foot broad, and the third of an inch in thickness. The Scotch prefer smaller plates, fourteen or fisteen inches square. Several make the fides of the pan, where they are not exposed to the fire, of lead; those parts, when made of iron, being found to confume fast in rust from the steam of the pan. Some have used plates of cast iron, five or fix feet square, and an inch in thickness; but they are very subject to break, when unequally heated, and shaken (as they frequently are) by the violent boiling of the liquor. The cement most commonly used to fill the joints, is plaister made of lime.

¹⁰ See Plate III. Fig. 2. and Plate V. Fig. 2. from Agricola; in which the bottom of the pan is fupported by wood beams fixed at a confiderable height above the falt pan; as is ftill practifed at feveral falt works.

E 3

ners

ners by brick work; but along the middle, and at the fides and ends, by round pillars of caft iron called taplins, which are placed at three feet diftance from each other, being about eight inches high, and at the top, where fmalleft, four inches in diameter. By means of these pillars the heat of the fire penetrates equally to all parts of the bottom of the pan, its four corners only excepted. Care is alfo taken to prevent the finoke of the furnace from paffing into the boilinghouse, by bricks and ftrong cement, which are closely applied to every fide of the falt pan¹¹.

BETWEEN the fides of the pan and walls of the boiling-house there runs a walk ¹² five

¹⁷ In fome places, as at Blyth in Northumberland, befides the common falt pans here defcribed, they have a preparing pan placed between two falt pans, in the middle part of the building, which in other works is the fore-houfe. The fea water being received into this preparing pan, is there heated and in part evaporated by the flame and heat conveyed under it through flues from the two furnaces of the falt pans. And the hot water, as occafion requires, is conveyed through troughs from the preparing pan into the falt pans. Various other contrivances have been invented to leffen the expence of fuel; and feveral patents have been obtained for that purpofe; but the falt boilers have found their old methods the most convenient.

¹² See Plate III. Fig. 2.

or fix feet broad, where the workmen Itand when they draw the falt, or have any other bufines in the boiling-house. The fame walk is continued at the end of the pan next to the chimney; but the pan is placed close to the wall at the end adjoining to the fore-house.

THE roof of the boiling-houfe is covered with boards faftned on with nails of wood, iron nails quickly mouldering into ruft. In the roof are feveral openings, to convey off the watery vapours; and on each fide of it, a window or two, which the workmen open when they look into the pan whilft it is boiling.

Not far diftant from the faltern, on the fea-fhore, between full fea and low water marks, they alfo make a little pond in the rocks, or with stones on the fand, which they call their sump. From this pond they lay a pipe, through which, when the tide is in, the sea water runs into a well adjoining to the faltern; and from this well they pump it into troughs, by which it is conveyed into their store occasion to use it.

THE ciftern is built close to the faltern, E 4 and and ¹³ may be placed most conveniently between the two boiling-houses, on the back fide of the forefide of the fore-house; it is made either of wood, or brick and clay; it fometimes wants a cover, but ought to be covered with a shed, that the falt water contained therein may not be weakened by rains, nor mixed with soot and other impurities. It should be placed so high that the water may conveniently run out of it, through a trough, into the falt pans.

BESIDES the buildings already mentioned, feveral others are required; as flore houfes for the falt, cifterns for the bittern, an office for his majefty's falt officers, and a dwelling houfe for the falt boilers.

ALL things being thus prepared; and the fea water having flood in the ciftern, till the mud and fand are fettled to the bottom, it is drawn off into the falt pan. And at the four corners of the falt pan, where the flame does not touch its bottom, are placed four fmall lead pans called foratch pans, which, for a falt pan of the fize abovementioned, are ufually about a foot and an half long, a

¹³ Where there is only one falt pan the ciftern is ufually placed at the end of the boiling-houfe; as in Plate II. Fig. 2.

foot

foot broad and three inches deep, and have a bow or circular handle of iron, by which they may be drawn out with a hook, when the liquor in the pan is boiling.

THE falt pan being filled with fea water, a ftrong fire of pit coal is lighted in the furnace; and then, for a pan which contains about fourteen hundred gallons, the falt boiler takes the whites of three eggs ¹⁴, and incorporates them well with two or three gallons of fea water, which he pours into the falt pan while the water contained therein is only lukewarm; and immediately ftirs it about with a rake, that the whites of eggs may every where be equally mixed with the falt water.

As the water grows hot, the whites of eggs feparate from it a black frothy fcum, which arifes to the furface of the water, and covers it all over. As foon as the pan begins to boil, this fcum is all rifen, and it is then time to fkim it off.

THE most convenient instruments for this purpose are skimmers of thin ash boards fix or eight inches broad, and so long that they

¹⁴ Inftead of whites of eggs, at many falterns, as at most of thole nigh Newcastle, they use blood from the butchers, either of sheep or black cattle, to clarify the sea water. And at many of the Scotch falterns they do pot give themselves the trouble of clarifying it.

may

may reach above half way over the falt pan¹³. These skimmers have handles fitted to them; and the falt boiler and his affiftant, each holding one of them on the opposite fides of the pan, apply them so to each other that they overlap in the the middle, and beginning at one end of the pan, carry them gently forward together, along the surface of the boiling liquor to the other end; and thus without breaking the fcum, collect it all to one end of the pan, from whence they eafily take it out.

AFTER the water is fkimmed, it appears perfectly clear and transparent, and they continue boiling it briskly, till fo much of the fresh, or aqueous part is evaporated, that what remains in the pan is a strong brine almost fully faturated with falt, so that so that faline crystals begin to form on its surface; which operation, in a pan filled stream inches deep with water, is usually performed in five hours.

THE pan is then filled up a fecond time with clear fea water drawn from the ciftern, and about the time when it is half filled, the

15 See Plate VI. Fig. 3.

fcratch

fcratch pans are taken out, and being emptied of the fcratch found in them, are again placed in the corners of the falt pan. The fcratch taken out of these pans is a fine white calcarious earth found in the form of powder, which separates from the sea water during its coction before the falt begins to form into grains. This subtile powder, is violently agitated by the boiling liquor, until it is driven to the corners of the pan, where the motion of the liquor being more gentle, it subfides into the search pans placed there to receive it, and in them it remains undifturbed, and thus the greatest part of it is separated from the brine.

AFTER the pan hath again been filled up with fea water, three whites of eggs are mixed with the liquor, by which it is clarified a fecond time, in the manner before defcribed; and it is afterwards boiled down to a ftrong brine as at first; which fecond boiling may take up about four hours.

THE pan is then filled up a third time with clear fea water; and after that a fourth time; the liquor being each time clarified and boiled down to a ftrong brine as before related; and the fcratch pans being taken out 60

out and emptied every time that the pan is filled up.

THEN, at the fourth boiling, as foon as the cryftals begin to form on the furface of the brine, they flacken the fire and only fuffer the brine to fimmer or boil very gently. In this heat they conftantly endeavour to keep it all the time that the falt corns or granulates, which may be nine or ten hours. The falt is faid to granulate, when its minute cryftals cohere together into little maffes or grains, which fink down in the brine and lie at the bottom of the falt pan.

WHEN most of the liquor is evaporated, and the falt thus lies in the pan almost dry on its furface, it is then time to draw it out. This part of the process is performed by raking the falt to one fide of the pan into a long heap, where it drains a while from the brine, and is then filled out into barrows or other proper vesses, and carried into the store house, and delivered into the custody of his majesty's officers, And in this manner the whole process is performed in twenty four hours; the falt being usually drawn every morning¹⁶.

¹⁶ From a pan fourteen feet and a half long, eleven feet and an half broad, and fixteen inches deep contain-IN In the ftore-houfe the falt is put hot into drabs¹⁷, which are partitions like ftalls for horfes, lined on three fides and at the bottom with boards, and having a fliding board on the fore fide to put in or draw out as occafion requires. The bottoms are made fhelving, being higheft at the back fide, and gradually inclining forwards; by which means the faline liquor, which remains mixed with the falt, eafily drains from it; and the falt in three or four days becomes fufficiently dry, ing about one thoughed three bundred and five callons

ing about one thousand three hundred and five gallons, they draw from fifteen to twenty bushels of falt every day, each bushel weighing fifty fix pounds.

At the falt works at Shields and other places in Northumberland and Durham they only draw their pans five times in a fortnight, filling them up feven or eight times in each procefs, and from each pan commonly obtain fifty fix bufhels of falt at a draught. They reckon that, in making a ton or forty bufhels of falt, they confume three chaldrons of finall pit coal, which coff them fixteen fhillings and fix pence; and pay to the falt boilers for their labour four fhillings.

¹⁷ In fome places, inftead of thefe drabs, they ufe cribs, which are veffels like hay-racks, broad at the top, and tapering to a fharp bottom, with wooden ribs on each fide placed fo clofe that the falt cannot eafily fall through them. At other works, as at Lemington, they ufe wooden troughs with holes at the bottom, through which runs the tuperfluous l quor into other troughs placed below to receive it. In other places they draw the falt into barrows, or wicker bafkets, out of which the better liquor eafily drains, as will be explained hereafter.

and

62

and is then taken out of the drabs, and laid up in large heaps, where it is ready for fale.

THE faline liquor which drains from the falt is not a pure brine of common falt, but hath a sharp and bitter taste, and is therefore called bittern 18; this liquor at fome works they fave for particular uses, at others throw away. A confiderable quantity of this bittern is left at the bottom of the pan after the process is finished; which, as it contains much falt, they fuffer to remain in the pan, when it is filled up with fea water. But at each procefs this liquor becomes more fharp and bitter, and alfo increases in quantity; fo that, after the third or fourth processis finished, they are obliged to take is out of the pan: otherwife it mixes in fuch quantities with the falt as to give it a bitter tafte, and difpofes it to grow foft and run in the open air, and renders it unfit for domeffic uses.

AFTER each process there also adheres to the bottom and fides of the pan a white ftoney crust of the same calcarious substance

¹⁸ The marine bittern is a ponderous liquor, exceeding clear, and almost as colourless as pure water; whereas the bittern drawn from some falt springs is of a brownish colour.

with that before collected from the boiling liquor. This the operators call ftone fcratch, diftinguifhing the other found in the lead pans by the name of powder fcratch. Once in eight or ten days they feparate the ftone fcratch from their pans with iron picks, and in feveral places find it a quarter of an inch in thicknefs¹⁹. If this ftony cruft is fuffered to adhere to the pan much longer, it grows fo thick that the pan is burnt by the fire, and quickly wears away.

CHAP. II. SECT. II.

Miscellanious observations and cautions relating to the foregoing process.

I. I N the foregoing process the falt begins to grain, or form into crystals immediately after the brine is brought to fuch a strength as to be fully statiated with falt; for if the evaporation be continued any further, the water remaining is not sufficient:

¹⁹ At Hall in Saxony they cleanfe their falt pans from the ftone fcratch thrice a week, by removing them from off the furnaces, and fetting them upon one fide, then burning ftraw in them, by which the fcratch is loofened, and falls off by beating the bottom and fides of the pan. with a mallet. to keep all the falt diffolved, which therefore begins to feparate from it, and to concrete into cryftals.

2. WATER is fully fatiated with common falt, when each pound of it averdupois contains about fix ounces of falt. For it hath been found by experiments, that fo much falt and no more can be diffolved in pure water¹.

3. For the better understanding of the foregoing process it ought be confidered that common falt, as well as the lixivial falt of vegetables, and feveral others of the more foluble kinds of falts, are diffolved in nearly equal quantities in cold water, and water of a boiling heat. Whereas tartar, nitre, feveral kinds of vitriol, and other falts, which are less foluble, or require a large proportion of cold water to diffolve

¹ Count Marfilli in his *Hiftoire phyf. de la mer*, *Partie* ii. pag. 29. affures us that a pound of fea water can only diffolve an ounce, two drachms, and ten grains of falt; but in this and in feveral inftances his experiments have not been made with fufficient accuracy. His error in this experiment feems to have arofe from ufing the refiduum of fea water evaporated to a drynefs, which he miftook for pure marine falt; and obferving fome of it to fubfide and remain undiffolved, he concluded that the fea water was fully faturated. More exactnefs them,

them, may be diffolved in much greater quantities by hot than by cold water ³.

4. THE marine falt is therefore only feparated (at least in any confiderable quantities) from the water in which it is diffolved, during the time that the water exhales from it in vapours. Most of the falt being retained in cold water, which was diffolved in it

might be expected from the illuftrious Mr. Boyle, although he only allows that one part of falt may be diffolved in five parts of pure water. Boerhaave comes nearer to the truth, when he affirms that pure water is fully fatiated, when the proportion of falt is to that of the water as one to three and a quarter. But Dr. Fred. Hoffman afferts, upon the authority of exacter experiments, that a pound averdupois of pure water will diffolve fix ounces of falt; which is in the proportion of one part of falt to two and two thirds of water. See Hoffman *De falinis Hallenf*. C. ii. & Obf. phyf. chem. Lib ii. Obf. 17.

³ Dr. Petit, in his moft ingenious difcourfe on the precipitation of common falt in refining of falt-petre, obferves, that twenty four drachms of the water of the Seine made fealding hot (*très chàude*) diffolved about eight drachms and an half, or at moft nine drachms of marine falt; and that none of this falt was precipitated from the water when cold, no not in the coldeft winter during the time of the hardeft froft; and that the fame quantity of boiling water did not diffolve more than nine drachms and an half of fea falt.

But on the contrary, water of different degrees of heat according to the temperature of the air, at different feafons of the year, retained very different quantities of falt-petre diffolved therein. For he observed, that, during whilf hot*. So that in the foregoing procefs it is neceffary to continue the evaporation, until the water which keeps the falt diffolved is in a great manner exhaled.

5. BUT in the cryftalization of vitriols, nitre, and other lefs foluble falts, they proceed in another way, and boil the folutions of thefe falts to a pellicle, or until the hot water is faturated with them. Thefe folutions are then drawn out into proper veffels, and when cool are greatly overcharged with falt, most of which therefore shoots into cryftals.

the winter feason, in a hard froft, twenty four drachms of the water of the Seine only retained diffolved three drachms of nitre; but in fummer the fame quantity of water of the tame temperature with the external air diffolved ten drachms of nitre; and above feventy drachms of nitre might be diffolved in the fame quantity of water made boiling hot.

In all these experiments the quantity of falts diffolved was somewhat different according as the water of the Seine contained more or less of a certain subtile earth, which he calls *Terre fine bolaire*. See the faid difcourse in the *Memoires de l'Acad Royal des Scien. pour l'Ann.* 1729.

⁴ If nine drachms of falt may be diffolved in a certain quantity of cold water, and only nine drachms and an half in the fame quantity of boiling water, then a fully faturated brine of the heat of boiling water will, when cold, only let fall the nineteenth part of the falt it contains, if no water exhales from it while it is cooling.

6. IN

6. In the process of boiling fea-falt great errors are often committed by continuing the evaporation too long, and fo reducing a confiderable quantity of the falts of the bittern into a folid form, along with the marine falt.

7. THE cryftals of falt made by the foregoing process are most of them broken during the coction, and concreted together into irregular clusters or grains, from which it is difficult to determine the natural figure of the cryftals of common falt.

8. BUT when, by a very gentle exhalation of water from common falt, it is fuffered to fhoot into its true form, its cryftals are found of a cubical figure, of various fizes; and many of these smaller cryftals are united together into hollow pyramids with a square base. These pyramids are truncated, being not finissed at the top, but having there fixed a cube of solution or the solution of the solution of the solution bigneds 5.

⁵ The falt-petre boilers, who in France preferve for domeftic uses the common falt, which they extract in refining of nitre, observe, that during the time that the common falt precipitates from their lixivium, it ought to be boiled as gently as possible in order to have large and beautiful grains of common falt. For by this gentle coction, fay they, the grain forms better, and is

F 2

9. IT

9. IT ought also to be remarked, that, in the foregoing process, most of the faline crystals are formed nigh the surface of the brine, from whence the water is evaporated.

10. A SLOW and gentle evaporation of the water gives the falt liberty to form into large grains.

II. BUT violent and hafty boiling breaks the tender cryftals of falt and makes the grain fmall.

12. The falt is also made of a fmall grain by flirring the brine about during the granulation⁶.

13. If the evaporation be flowly performed, the faline cryftals concrete into larger clufters, the longer they remain in the pan.

14. THOSE therefore, who would have falt of a large grain, must evaporate the brine very gently, while the falt is forming; and must fuffer it to lie a long while in the pan, and must not draw it out until it all be formed.

better nourished. For then the grains are not bruised fo violently against each other, and against the fides of the cauldron, as when the lixivium is made to boil more briskly. See the above mentioned discourse of Dr. Petit.

6 See Ph. Tranf. Abr. by Lowthorp, vol. II. p. 358. 15. BUT 15. But those who defire to have their falt of a fmall grain, boil it pretty hastily, and draw it out of the brine as soon as a confiderable quantity of it is fallen to the bottom of the pan, often drawing the pan five or fix times during the time that the solution for the times as will be explained hereafter in treating of the method of preparing basket solution.

16. The falt made by a gentle evaporation of the water is not only of a larger grain, but alfo firmer and clearer, and of a more fharp and pungent tafte than that which is made with hafty fires.

17. MOREOVER, the falt boilers unanimoufly agree, that much of their falt is wafted, when violent fires are used towards the end of the process, whilst the falt is forming, which they call the time of falting; fo that when they boil violently at that time, they do not obtain fo much falt, as when they use more flow and gentle fires⁷.

18. THEY also observe, that, when violent fires are used during the time of falting, the quantity of bittern is confiderably greater than when gentle fires are applied.

⁷ This is confirmed by Dr. Plot, Dr. Hoffman and many others.

F 3

19. FURTHERMORE, when they use too hafty fires, large quantities of falt often adhere to the bottom of the pan; and the operators then fay that the falt is burnt.

20. THE falt which thus adheres to the pan, and all falt grained with violent fires, is found unfit for preferving provifions. Such falt will not endure to be long exposed to the open air, but greedily imbibes the aqueous moifture, and with it runs into brine; for which reason, the operators fay, that it is not well cleared from the fresh⁸.

THE inconvenience of quick fires is fully proved by the practice of the Chefhire faltboilers; who, about a hundred years ago, made use of pans which only held about forty eight gallons of brine, and afterwards pans, which held twice that quantity, being somewhat more than a yard square and fix inches deep⁹, and so hurried on their work that in the space of two hours they usually boiled one of these pans of brine into falt ¹⁰.

*The falt found adhering to the bottom of the pans at the Droitwich falt works, and there called clod falt, was probably falt thus burnt by hafty fires; and was found unfit for preferring beef.

⁹ See a representation of these pans with their furnaces and the hot houses behind them, Plate VI. Fig. 1.

* See Dr. William Jackfon's account of the method But

But the falt made in this hafty manner was extreamly weak, and of a fmall loofe grain, and quickly grew moift, though dried in hot houses, and was therefore only made for prefent fale". I am well informed, that afterwards they made their falt pans gradually larger, until they held about eight hundred gallons; which is the common fize of the pans now used in Cheshire: And in these pans, within the memory of feveral now living, they finished their process in twelve hours; and every week reduced twelve pans full of brine into falt. They found that the falt thus made was greatly preferable to that which they had made before with more hafty fires, but was still too weak for curing provisions for fea fervice. Of late years therefore they have proceded in a more leifurely way, and only work out fix pans of brine in the week, emptying their pan only once in twenty four hours. And fince they fell into this method, their falt is much ftronger, and more durable in the air than heretofore; being efteem-

of making falt at Nantwich in Chefhire, Ph. Tr. abb. by Lowthorp, vol. ii. p. 354, 355. "See Dr. Thomas Raftel's character of this falt,

" See Dr. Thomas Rastel's character of this falt, P.b. Tr. abb. vol. ii. p. 358, 359.

The art of preparing

72

ed equal in goodnefs to moft kinds of white falt now made; and the demand for it is very greatly increafed. In making a kind of falt called fhivery falt, they ufe yet more gentle fires, and the procefs continues a longer time than ordinary, as will be hereafter more fully explained. And the falt, thus made, is of a larger and firmer grain, and is alfo ftronger than any other kind of falt prepared by them.

CHAP. II. SECT. III. Memoirs for an Analysis of sca water.

F R O M the foregoing process it appears that fea water, besides common falt, contains feveral other ingredients; fome of which in this process, are separated before the common falt falls; and others remain in the bittern, after all the falt is extracted.

I. OF the first kind are the fand, mud, and other impurities, which by the violent motion of the waves are stirred up and mixed with fea water, and again subside in it, while it rests in the cistern; or else are entangled in the whites of eggs and other mixtures, with which it is clarified.

II. BESTDES those gross substances, fea water contains a glutinous matter of a much finer texture, which is intimately diffolved therein. This glutinous matter, in the foregoing process, is probably separated from fea water by clarification. If we may give credit to Count Marfilli, it is of fo light and fubtile a nature, as to arife with fea water when deftilled in a fand heat '; and if fo, may be mixed in rain water, and may greatly promote the growth and nourifhment of plants²; to which use (as Dr. Woodward and others have observed) a green flimy substance that fettles in rain water is in a peculiar manner adapted. This vifcous matter of fea water feems earthy, faline, and oleagenous. It is this in ftormy weather, when the waves rage and roar that forms a thick froth on the furface of the fea. To this vifcous part is chiefly owing the putrefaction of fea water when fuffered to ftagnate³; by which pu-

¹ See his Histoire physique de la mer, Partie ii. p. 26.

^a The antients therefore might have fome realon for feigning that Venus fprang from the foam of the fea. Of whom Lucretius fings,

Quæ, quoniam rerum naturam fola gubernas, Nec fine te quicquam dias in luminis oras Exoritur, neque fit lætum, neque amabile quicquam. ³ Of the putrefaction of fea water when kept trefaction 74

trefaction this flimy matter is fo attenuated, that its texture is deftroyed and part of it flies off in fetid exhalations, which are probably inflammable and permanently elaftic; for it hath been obferved, that the water of the Thames and other rivers generate an inflammable air during their putrefaction in long voyages. The more grofs and earthy

in veffels, see the reverend Dr. Hales's Phil. experiments.

And that the whole mais of fea water is fubject to corrupt, when fuffered to ftagnate, Mr. Boyle hath given us the following inflances, "A navigator of my acquaintance, having often failed in the Indian and African feas, told me that being once, though it was in the month of March becalmed in a place for twelve or fourteen days, the fea, for want of motion, and by reafon of the heat began to ftink; fo that he thinks if the calm had continued much longer, the ftench would have poifoned him. They were freed from it, as foon as the wind began to agitate the water, which alfo drove away fhoals of the fea tortoifes and a fort of fifh that before lay bafking on the top of the water."

And Sir John Hawkins takes notice; that " were it " not for the moving of the fea by the force of winds, " tides, and currents, it would corrupt all the world. The " experience I faw, fays he, in the year 1590, lying with a " fleet about the iflands of Azores, almost fix months, the " greatest part of the time we were becalmed; with " which all the fea became fo replenished with feveral " forts of gellies, and forms of ferpents, adders, and fnakes, " as feemed wonderful; fome green, fome black, fome " yellow, fome white, fome of divers colours, and " many of them had life; and fome there were a yard and an half, and two yards long, which had not I parts parts of this viscuous matter, after its texture hath been thus broken by the putrid fermentation, subside in the sea water (and as the reverend Dr. Hales hath observed) fall to the bottom of the vessel in a dirty sediment.

III. BESIDES this vifcous matter, fea water probably holds an earthy fubftance fo very light and fubtile that in the foregoing procefs it is elevated along with the watery vapours; as there feems reafon to conjecture from a white fubtile earth, which I have obferved adhering to the walls of feveral boiling-houfes. And although it may feem abfurd to talk of a volatile earth; yet certain it is, that feveral fubftances known to chemifts by the name of faline earths, are raifed from certain bodies by their effervescent motions, or by the force of fire. Such are those volatile fumes that arise from quick lime when water is poured upon it; and fuch is

" feen, I could hardly have belived. And hereof are "witneffes all the company of the fhips, which were "then prefent; fo that hardly a man could draw a "bucket of water clear of fome corruption. In which "voyage towards the end thereof many of every fhip fell fick of this difeafe, and began to die apace; but that the fpeedy paffage into our country was a remedy for the crazed, and a prefervative for those that were not "touched." See Boyle on the Saltnefs of the [ea. 76

the fubtile alcaline earth of lime water, which arifes with it in deftillation 4.

But we are more certain of the prefence of another kind of earth in fea water, which in the foregoing procefs is obtained from it in very confiderable quantities. This earth, to which the falt boilers have given the name of fcratch⁵, feparates from the brine before the falt begins to form in it; and is either taken out in the fcratch pans in the form of a white powder, or elfe adheres to the bottom, and fides of the falt pan in a hard ftoney incrustation. This earth may alfo be probably feparated from fea water by congelation. At least, I have found that Briftol water, frozen into ice and afterwards thawed, deposits a white calcarious fediment, very

⁴ I was informed by a gentleman of great judgment and veracity, who fuperintends feveral large colaieries, that when he boiled water which fprang out of a bed of free ftone in the boiler of a fire engine, the cylinder, into which the watery vapours arofe, was often fo filled with a ftony powder, that the pifton of the engine could not move in ir, until the powder was cleanfed out; for which reafon he was obliged to fupply the engine with other water.

⁵ By Dr. Collins in his difcourfe on falt and Fifheries, it is called ftone powder: By Dr. Lifter *de font. Med. Angliæ* Arena alba, and lapis albus: By Dr. Fred. Hoffman, Pulvis candidus. And by the fame, most aptly, Succus maris, Salino-terreus, calciformis.

much

much refembling the fcratch of fea water. The petrifying water of Knaresborough being in like manner froze, doth alfo part with its ftony matter. These earthy particles are not separated from sea water in the same ftate in which they were diffolved therein; for when by coction a large quantity of the water is evaporated and thereby these particles are brought into clofer contact, they ftrongly attract each other, and remain no longer fuspended in the water; but firmly concrete into large clusters; which cannot again be diffolved in water⁶, unlefs they be first difunited by art, and reduced into fuch minute particles as they existed in before their union.

THAT these particles are extremely small and minute while diffolved in water, appears from their paffing with it through the filtre 7; fo that, during their diffolution, they feem fufficiently fine and fubtile to enter the veffels of animals and vegetables. And in-

⁶ Hence appears the reafon, why, if the dry remainder extracted from fea water be again added to the water destilled from it, it is not of the fame specific gravity it was of before deftillation; each pound of it, according to count Marfilli, wanting a scruple of its former weight.

7 See Exp. made by Dr. Plot, Nat. Hift. of Staffordshire, Chap. ii. § 109, 110.

deed this fubtile earth appears to be a very neceffary ingredient in fea water, ferving for the nourifhment of marine plants, and alfo of many fifh, more particularly of the teftaceous and cruftaceous kinds; to whofe coverings, as well as to corals and feveral other ftoney plants, it hath a great affinity.

By a fubtile earth of this kind may be produced feveral ftony incrustations, and petrefactions of moss, wood, and other vegetable substances; also states, and other ftony concretions⁸.

THIS earth is capable of being diffolved by water in very confiderable quantities. The water of the falt fprings of Wefton in Staffordshire contains about a thirty fixth part of its whole weight of this earth; which is nearly in the fame proportion, in which common falt is ufually found diffolved in fea water?.

THE great folubility of this earth in water, fnews that it nearly approaches to the nature of falts. It is even found to enter the

* See an inftance of this kind in the following chapter from Dr. Scheuchezr's Account of the Saltworks at Bevieux in Switzerland.

9 See Dr. Plot's Nat. Hift. of Staffordshire, C. ii. § 104.

78

compo-

composition of perfect falts. For being long exposed to the open air, it imbibes the aereal vitriolic acid, and with it is converted into a neutral falt, which Dr. Lister ranks amongst the species of his calcarious nitre¹⁰. This falt, in taste, very nearly refembles the bitter purging falt of Epsom waters; as I experienced in some of it which I found germinated on stone scatch, that had been kept by me four or five years.

FROM the foregoing obfervations, this earth appears to have an alcaline quality; which is further confirmed by other experiments. For when reduced to powder, and mixed with fyrup of violets diluted with water, it inftantly turns the mixture from a blue to a green colour. I have known the glafs makers fubfitute it for kelp in their composition for making glafs. And it is well known that kelp, or the afhes of the herb kali, owes its quality of vitrifying with fand, chiefly to the alcaline falt which it contains. This earth, being mixed with clay, makes a firong cement, which the falt boilers use for repairing their furnaces.

¹⁰ In his treatise De fontib. medicat. Angliæ, L.i. p 36. It is well known that the shells of the fea fish (which seem to be nourished chiefly by this subtile earth) partake of an alcaline nature, and may by calcination be reduced into quicklime; to which, we may conjecture from the preceeding experiments, that this earth bears some affinity. And having purposely made the trial, I found that stone-foratch after calcination by a violent heat in an air furnace, fell into powder in the open air, and had other properties of quick lime.

THE marine fcratch therefore feems to deferve the title of a faline calcarious earth. But I am far from thinking that all earths which come under that general denomination, are exactly of the fame nature, and agree in all their properties. On the conrary it is more reasonable to believe that there are feveral kinds of calcarious earth, which are more or lefs fubtile, more or lefs corrofive, and have other specific differences; one kind bearing a refemblance to chalk, another to limeftone, a third to quick lime, and a fourth to alabafter; one kind, with the vitriolic acid composing alum, another with the fame acid Epfom-falt, and others with the fame acid other other kinds of calcarious falts. So that thefe earths ought not to be all confounded together, but each kind distinguished by its private properties.

THE magnefia alba, fo justly celebrated. in Germany for its mild purgative anti-acid virtues, is a kind of calcarious earth, very neary related to the fcratch of fea water; being with acids converted into a bitter purging falt, which is not the cafe with quicklime, crabs eyes, and feveral other alcaline earths. Whether the marine fcratch will have the fame effects with the magnefia upon the human body, must be determined by future trials. It is certain that feveral mineral waters owe their purging qualities not to any perfect falt with which they are impregnated; but to a fubtile calcarious earth, as Dr. Fred. Hoffman hath fully proved in the waters of the Caroline baths in Germany.

In the examination of mineral waters; their earthy ingredients, which are too often confidered as inert, and without efficacy, do therefore require a nicer attention. We find that calcined fpunge, which is a marine production and holds a calcarious earth, is a ufeful remedy in scrophulous diforders; and the falutary effects, which feveral mineral waters, and and which fea water hath alfo been obferved to produce in those diffempers, may be attributed, in part at least, to the calcarious earth which they contain. There are many purging waters, as those of Epfom and Scarborough, which agree with fea water in that they hold a calcarious earth, together with a muriatic and a calcarious falt. But how far the earths of these waters agree with the marine foratch, and in what they differ from it, and from each other, can only be determined by proper experiments.

IV. THE ingredient of fea water, which, in the foregoing process, falls next under our confideration, is common falt. And the quantity of this falt contained in fea water, is found very different in different parts of the ocean, and even in the fame parts at different times.

THE Baltic fea, receiving more fresh water than exhales from it, is but weakly impregnated with falt. The water of the Britiss and German feas, is confiderably falter than that of the Baltic; and the water of the Mediterranean (from which more fresh water is thought to exhale than falls into it) is esteemed falter than that of the Britiss or German feas; and the water of other feas may probably contain a larger proportion of falt falt than that of the Mediterranean, as hath been conjectured of the water on the coaft of Mofambique ".

A phyfician, to whom Mr. Boyle recommended the trial, affirmed, that in failing from England to the Weft Indies, he found the water of the ocean to increase in gravity, the nearer he came to the line, till he arrived at a certain degree of latitude (as he thought) about the thirtieth; after which, it feemed to retain the fame specific gravity 'till he came to Barbadoes or Jamaica¹². But the authority of this gentleman does not seem of fuch weight as that of father Feuillée, who, in passing through the streights of Gibraltar towards America, observed the water to diminish in weight in proportion as he approached the line¹³.

THIS difference in the faltness of the fea in different places, seems to proceed from various causes. As, from the quantity of vapours exhaling from it, which is very different in different places. Also from the quantity of fresh water received into certain

" See Boyle on the Saltness of the fea, abb. by Dr. Shaw, vol. iii. p. 224.

¹² See the fame work, p. 223.

¹³ See Memoires of the Royal Acad. for the year 1711. G 2 parts parts of it, in rains, or from the mouths of rivers'4. Or from beds of foffil falt, which may be feated in feveral places at the bottom of the ocean'5. Or from the falt waters of fprings and rivers which are difcharged into it, in certain places'⁶.

¹⁴ Count Marfilli found the water of the Archipelago taken up nigh Smyrna confiderably heavier than that of the Euxine; and that of the channel of Conftantinople, or the Thracian Bolphorus, in fome places heavier, in others lighter than that of the Euxine according as it was taken up nearer to, or farther from the mouths of rivers. See his Obfervations made on the Bolphorus of France.

Such vast quantities of water are discharged from the Riv della Plata in Brazil, that fresh water may be taken up in the ocean fisteen miles from the mouth of that river. The same is reported of the river Quire in Africa.

On the coaft of Malabar, during the rainy feason, fo much water falls in rains, and is difcharged from rivers, that the sea water in several parts nigh land becomes almost sweet and potable. Du Hamel Phil. Burgund. Cap. De maris falfedine.

¹⁵ As nigh the ifle of Ormus. And in deep parts of the ocean, where the water is not diffurbed, the falt may diffolve very flowly, as all the water adjoining to the falt rocks will be fully fatiated with it.

¹⁶ Moft of the rivers in the kingdoms of Algiers and Tunis are impregnated with falt; and doubtlefs contribute to the extraordinary faltnets of the Mediterranean waters. Herrera informs us, that the Rio de la fal in Chili is fo extremely falt, that the parts of horfes wet with it, as foon as they are dry, appear incrufted over

THE

THE reverend Dr. Hales, by a gentle evaporation of fea water taken up near the Buoy at the Nore at the mouth of the Thames obtained from it $\frac{1}{27}$ 2 of its whole weight of falt. And from the Mediterranean water taken up thirty leagues north of the isle of Malta 17 3 of falt 17. Count Marfilli found that water taken from the furface of the fea in the gulf of Lyons, yielded by a gentle diffillation only - of its whole weight of falt; whilft that which was taken up at the fame time and place from a great depth yielded $\frac{1}{3}$ of falt; and hence concludes that fea water is much falter in profound parts of the ocean, than at the furface 18. This indeed may be the cafe in the gulf of Lyons nigh the mouths of the Rhone; and alfo nigh the mouths of other great rivers, whence the fresh water flowing out, is mixed chiefly with the fuperficial fea water, whilft that in deep parts remains undisturbed. But this rule does not hold univerfally true in allplaces; for Mr. Boyle found the water of the British channel equally heavy at the fur-

with falt; and that the falt lies concreted on the borders of the river.

17 See his Ph. Experiments on difilled fea water.

18 See his Histoire Phys. de la Mer.

face

face and at the bottom. And at fome places (as in the Pacific ocean) where large quantities of water arife in vapours, and very little falls again in rains, or is received from rivers, the fuperficial water may probably be much falter than that which remains undiffurbed at the bottom.

It ought to be remarked, that in the foregoing experiments of extracting the falt from a certain quantity of fea water, all the dry remainder hath ufually been taken for common falt; although it is not a pure marine falt, but hath feveral other ingredients mixed with it, particularly a confiderable portion of a calcarious earth, and alfo the falts of the It likewife ever contains a confidebittern. rable portion of aqueous moisture, which is more or lefs according as the heat was continued a longer or a shorter time after the impure falt or remainder appeared in a dry form. Mr. Boyle having evaporated water taken up in the British channel to a dryness, found the dry remainder, which he calls falt, to weigh near $\frac{1}{3^{2}}$ of the whole water; but after heating and drying it well in a crucible, it only weighed $\frac{1}{37}$ of the water used '9. The

19 See his Treatife on the faltnefs of the fea.

quantity
quantity of dry remainder will also be confiderably lefs when the water is evaporated from it with a violent heat, than when only a gentle heat is applied. So that from these experiments, in which a certain quantity of fea water is evaporated, and the impure falt remaining weighed; nothing certain can be determined of the true quantity of common falt which fea water doth contain.

As true an estimate may probably be made from the experiments of the falt boilers. Those of them who have been most accurate in their trials affirm that in Solway Firth on the coafts of Cumberland, they commonly obtain a pound of pure marine falt from forty pounds of fea water; and after the greateft draughts, feldom more than a pound of falt from thirty five pounds of water; but, after heavy rains and great land-floods, the fea water is there fo weakened, that it does not afford above a fiftieth part of its weight of pure falt. The Newcastle falt boilers affert, that, on the coafts of Northumberland and Durham, from thirty tuns of fea water, they ufually extract a tun of falt; but in this calculation it is probable that they do not effimate the quantity of water by weight, but by measure.

From

FROM all these observations, it may be concluded in general that sea water taken up on the British coasts, at some distance from the mouths of rivers, feldom holds more than $\frac{1}{30}$, or less than $\frac{1}{30}$ of common falt. And that the water of some seas, as of the Baltic is impregnated with less falt, and that of the other seas with more falt, than the water taken up on the coasts of Great Britain.

BESIDES common falt, fea water contains feveral other falts which are found in the bittern that remains in the pan after all the marine falt is extracted.

V. For first it contains a bitter purging falt, known better to many by the name of Epfom falt; having first been extracted for medical uses from the waters of Epfom, and afterwards from those of Dulwich, Shooters-hill in Kent, and from other purging waters in several parts of England. But all this falt now vended, is prepared intirely from the marine bittern, at the falt works nigh Newcastle, and at those at Lemington and other parts of Hampshire. To this falt seems chiefly owing the bitter taste of fea water, although the opinion hath generally prevailed that this taste proceeded from

88

from bitumen²⁰. From the experiments made on this falt, it feems composed of a vitriolic acid, united to a large quantity of a

20 I readily grant that there are feveral bituminous bodies, which in various parts are mingled with the marine waters. Thus Mr. Boyle informs us that the Bar-· badoes tar is carried in confiderable quantities from rocks into the fea. And count Marfilli observed spiral filaments to arife in the fea Marmora nigh Conftantinople, which concreted into bitumen exactly of the fame kind with that which he had observed to flow from a bituminous fountain in the ifle of Zant. On fome of the coafts of Italy they fkim an oil like petrolium from the furface of the fea. And ambergreece may probably be a bituminous fubftance caft up from the ocean. Many parts of the fea are also frequently covered with a fubtile pinguous fubftance, which fhines and gives light in the night. These unctuous substances may impart various properties to fea water in places where they abound; but none of them are found constantly mixed with the marine water; nor does it appear that they are capable of giving it its bitter tafte; fo that this tafte feems to proceed almost entirely from the bitter purging falt, every where present in sea water. Count Marsilli hath indeed proved that a fpirit diftilled from pit coal will give water a bitter tafte, but he hath not proved that fea water is impregnated with fuch a fpirit; on the contrary diffilled fea water hath no bitter tafte, as Dr. Hales hath well remarked, and therefore the marine waters are not impregnated with fuch a volatile fpirit, but owe their bitterness to a fixed principle. And that pit coal can fcarce impregnate water with fuch a fixed principle, appears from examining the water which flows from large strata of this mineral; which water is commonly impregnated with iron, but hath never been observed to have a bitter tafte.

calcarious

90

calcarious earth; and may therefore be called a vitriolic calcarious falt²¹.

VI. ANOTHER falt is found in bittern, which may be called a muriatic calcarious falt; its acid principle being fpirit of falt, which is loaded with a large quantity of an earthy fubftance moft nearly related to quicklime. For this falt, being exposed to the fire, doth not part with its acid fpirit until its faline earth is reduced to a calx more fharp and corrofive than quicklime itfelf. This falt remains in the bittern after the bitter purging falt is extracted from it; and, though a neutral falt, can fcarce be brought into cryftals, but by the force of fire may be reduced to a folid form; which yet it retains with difficulty; for of all the coagulable falts, it most greedily imbibes the aerial humidity, and with it most readily runs per deliquium²², This falt, though little known,

²¹ Of this and the following falt fee an account publisthed in the *Tranf. of the Royal Society* N° 377, 378. by Mr. Brown the Chemist.

Also Dr. Hoffman's Obf. Phys. Chem. De Lixivio a sale relieto.

²² The great reluctancy which this falt difcovers to be reduced to a folid form, feems alfo to fhew the near affinity between its earth and quicklime. For Sthal informs us, that those who putrity nitre find no better meis now applied to fome profitable uses ²³, and might be applied to other uses medical as well as œconomical; which are left to the discovery of the ingenious.

VII. Besides these calcarious falts, the marine bittern contains a confiderable portion of a fixed mineral alcali, as may be judged from its turning fyrup of violets of a green colour. Whether this falt exifts in fea water before its coction, feems difficult to determine, as will more fully appear from fome experiments hereafter to be related. It is however certain, that fea water partakes of an alcaline quality; for though the colour of fyrup of violets is not readily changed by it, yet the blue tincture of flowers of Cyanus (which more quickly turns red with acids and green with alcalies than fyrup of violets) being mixed with fea water, the mixture in about twelve hours becomes of a pale green, as I have frequently experienced.

thod of freeing it from marine falt than by mixing it with lime water; which uniting to the acid of fea falt, therewith forms a faline liquor, which will not fhoot into cryftals.

²³ Amongst those uses, I do not reckon one to which fome have applied it; counterfeiting therewith the blood of the Popish faint Januarius; which, as many believe, liquefies at the approach of the head of that faint.

The art of preparing

92

But whether this change of colour proceeds from the calcarious earth or from a fmall portion of an alcaline falt contained in fea water, must be determined by future experiments. It however feems strange that fo alcaline a fubstance as foratch, which, when reduced to powder, fo readily turns these mixtures green, should yet have fo little effect upon them when more intimately diffolved in fea water.

THE ingredients of fea water already mentioned are the chief which fall under the cognifance of the marine falt-boiler. Although it is also impregated with the feeds, sperm, and excrements of innumerable kinds of plants and animals, and the tinctures which those plants and animals impart to it, while they corrupt and diffolve therein. These, together with diverse faline and fulphureous bodies not here mentioned, will neceffarily fall under the confideration of those, who shall hereafter attempt to oblige the world with a natural history of the marine waters ²⁴. To whom, as well as to the

²⁴ It may indeed feem ftrange, that, after the learned have fpent fo much time and ftudy in fearching into the nature of mineral waters, the water of the ocean, that grand fountain of fountains, which nouinqui-

WHITE SALT.

inquisitive falt-boiler, the imperfect memoirs here given may not be wholly unuseful.

CHAP. III. SECT. I.

The method of boiling brine falt.

O F falt boiled from the waters of wells and fprings, which we call brine falt, great quantities are daily made and ufed; efpecially in countries remote from the fea, as in the inland parts of Germany, in Hungary, and Switzerland, in which and in many other countries, fprings of falt water are very common ¹.

rifles and fupports fuch an infinite variety of creatures; which hath fuch remarkable effects upon the human body, which diffufes its influence over the whole fublunary creation, and is fo wonderfully adapted to the various ends of the all-wife creator; fhould neverthelefs remain almost totally neglected by them.

¹ Amongît the most remarkable falt springs, may be ranked those of Salins in Franché Compté; art seeming to vie with nature, in contributing to render them most surprizing. These springs are situated in deep caves, which in the greater work (for there are two in that City) are about four hundred feet in length, and fifty or fixty in breadth. Into these caves (of the greater work) they descend by a stone stair-case of forty one steps, and then by wood-stairs of twenty steps. At the bottom of these stairs, is a cave with an arched roof.

93

In feveral parts of England, as in Somerfetshire, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Dur-

This first cave or vault is forty feet long, and thirty two and an half broad; and in it are fix fprings of falt water, and two of fresh water, all which gush out of the fame rock, within the space of fourteen feet. From this cave or vault they go into others, supported in the middle by a row of thick pillars, on which double arches reft. They then pais through two gates into a spacious vault thirty five feet high, and supported nigh the enterance by four ftrong pillars placed fquare ways, and in the middle fpace within these pillars is a large bason, into which the waters of the feveral falt fprings are collected. In the fame vault beyond thefe pillars are four others, placed in a row supporting different arches of fixty feet in length, and forty eight feet in breadth; beyond which there is an irregular fpace fixty three feet long, in which are fix or feven fprings of falt water, and ten or twelve of fresh.

The falt waters of these fprings, and of the fix springs before mentioned, are kept separate from the fresh water; and are all conveyed through gutters into the large bason before mentioned. From this bason they are drawn out, by an engine called the wheel and buckets, into four large ftone basons or refervoirs, one of which holds fifteen thousand hogsheads, and the other three together twenty five thousand hogsheads. From these refervoirs they are drawn off, as occasion requires, into fmaller cifterns placed nigh the boiling houfes (the waters contained in the feveral basons, (as they are drawn from the fprings at different times, and are of unequal ftrength) are mixed together in fuch proportions in the cifterns, that each pound yields about three ounces of falt. The water of the fresh springs is also collected together in the caves, into a bason prepared to receive it, and is raifed by means of a crane to the level of a little ham,

94

ham, and Yorkshire, many falt springs have been discovered; but they are either weak, or situated where fuel is scarce; and for these and other reasons, are not wrought for falt.

BUT in other parts of England there are many rich and valuable falt-fprings, from which great ftore of falt is daily extracted. Of these fome are fituated in Staffordschifter, and several in Lancashire; but the chief are those at Droitwich in Worcesterschifter, and Northwich in Chessine, about which last mentioned place, there are many rich mines of fossil falt; above and beneath the beds of which, the brine is commonly found. And when, as it frequently hap-

brook, into which it runs through a fubterraneous conduit. For a farther account of these fprings and and faltworks, See the General System of Geography lately published at London vol. i. p. 346.

The falt fprings in England and other countries are, most of them, wells or pits of different depths, in fome of which the brine ftagnates, and never rifes to the top, but flows out at the top of other wells, when it is not drawn out for use. See a Description of the falt springs at Hall in Saxony in Hoffman's Treatife Des Salinis Hallens: Also of several in Enggland in the Ph. Tr. Ab. vol. ii.

At fome plcaes, as at Schower in upper Hungary, the water which they draw from their falt mines, being a very ftrong brine, they boil into falt.

pens,

pens, the falt is in a good measure exhausted, and the brine is fo weak, that it can no longer be wrought to profit; they then fink pits in other likely places, and feldom fail of meeting with strong brine. There are also many brine springs in other parts of the last mentioned county, as at Middlewich and Nantwich², at the last of which places the pits are of a very ancient standing, and are faid to have been wrought in the time of the Roman government.

THE brine of these springs is observed to differ greatly in strength and purity; some kind of brine affording a much larger quantity of salt, and fitter for most uses, than that which is extracted from other fountains.

THAT brine may be efteemed the ftrongeft of which a pound averdupoize yields fix ounces of pure falt. The brine of Barton in Lancashire, and of feveral pits at Northwich is nearly of this ftrength, being almost fully faturated with falt. That of Droit-

* Moft of which are fituated nigh the river Weever. "Sink on either fide the faid river for many miles, "and you will fcarce mifs of brine." Lifter's Obf. on the midland falt fprings. Ph. Tr. Abb. by Lowthorp. vol. p. 361.

wich

96

wich, Upwich and Middlewich contains about a quarter of falt. The brine of other fprings at Northwich and Nantwich yields about a fixth, and that of Wefton in Staffordshire only about a ninth part of falt: In England they feldom boil a weaker brine alone, than that last mentioned; but in fome parts of Germany, where falt is very fcarce, they extract it from water which is more weakly impregnated with it, than the marine waters.

IT hath been observed at several falt springs, that the brine is much stronger at the bottom of the pits than nigh the surface; also in dry weather than in wet; and when the pits are constantly drawn, than when little brine is drawn out of them. But in some springs, as in those of Salins in Franche-Comté, the brine is not only found more plentiful, but also stronger after wet, than after dry weather.

BESIDES common falt, the brine of most fprings is impregnated with many other ingredients, with the nature and properties of which the brine falt-boiler ought to be acquainted, as by that means he will be enabled to exercise his art with greater dexterity and judgment.

AND

AND first, the brine of most falt wells, and particularly the English brine, hath fomething of a supprinciple mixed with it, as may be concluded from its fetid supprised further field, which quickly goes off with boiling³. This supprised with goes off with boiling³. This supprised with it, an intestine putrifying motion; and makes it quickly corrupt the flesh of animals steeped therein.

2. The brine of many of the English falt fprings turns atramentous with galls⁴, and thath mixed with it an ochery substance,

³ "The brine of the Droitwich pits (as Dr. Lifter "affures us) flinks like rotten eggs, and will, if flefh be "pickled with it, make it flink in twelve hours. And "yet (adds he) the falt that is boiled of these pits is ac-"counted the very beft inland falt of all England, and, "I believe, as good as any in the world." Ph. Tranf. abr. by Lowthorp, vol. ii. p. 362.

It hath fince been found that the Droitwich brine, after it is boiled and clarified, is an excellent pickle for curing beef, and other domefitic uses.

In the level or gallery, through which the falt water is conveyed to the falterns at Bevieux in the Pais de Vaux, Dr. Scheuchzer observed several veins of virgin suphur. Several of the miners, in digging the faid level, were killed by explosions of the fulminating damp.

4 This Dr. Lifter observes of the brines of Nantwich, Middlewich, Northwich, Weston, and Droitwich.

Dr. Leigh, in his Nat. Hift. of Lancashire and Cheshire, affirms, that there are several fast springs in those counties, the brine of which is not altered by galls. which feparates from it, and fubfides, when the brine is fuffered to fland in an open veffel; or falls to the bottom of the falt pan as foon as the brine begins to boil.

3. BRINE hath also commonly mixed with it a large quantity of a light calcarious earth, or fcratch, exactly refembling that of fea water. It abounds in the Chefhire brine, and in all their falterns they collect it into fcratch pans; and once a week, or oftener, pick off the ftoney cruft which adheres to their falt pans. It is also found in the brine of the German falt springs. And it is probably the peculiar excellency of the Droitwich brine to be intirely free from any mixture of this earth⁵.

⁵ Dr. Scheuchzer gives the following relation of the manner of depurating the brine from part of this earth at the works at Roche, or Bevieux. " Antequam vero in " iplas cortinas, quæ ferreæ sunt, admittitur (aqua salsa) " depuratur in alveo prælongo ducentorum forte pedum, " decem circiter lato, tecto columnis infiftente, " a pluviæ mifcela munito : hic ordine fuspen-" duntur fasciculi straminum octo circiter pedum; " quibus aqua falla ex alveo aspersa affigit particulas " terreas, que sensim ad digiti fere crassitiem incrustant " ftramineos culmos, atque tunc rejiciuntur, ut novis faíci-" culis stramineis suspendendis locum cedant. Adno-" tari meretur, horum Stalactitarum vel Striarum arte-" factarum non externa folum cylindricâ figurâ ita fæpe " concreta, ut maffa Stelechiten vel Stalactiten ramofum " referat, sed præprimis structura interna veluti radiata " radiis undique a peripheria ad centrum convergentibus

4. AT

TOÓ

4. At the bottom of feveral brine pits there is found a light black mud; which, when ftirred up, infects the whole fpring, like the fcuttle fifh, black. Some of the pits in Chefhire, which abound with this mud, are in boggy grounds, where the foil is a peat earth. The briners there frequently empty these pits, in order to cleanse them from this mud. At Hall in Saxony, they fix bundles of rods in the middle of their pits; through which the brine passing, this mud is intercepted, as by a strainer.

5. THE brine of most fprings is also imbued with various kinds of falts. In boiling the waters of the German falt fprings there remains a ponderous liquor, which they call *Mutter foole*, or mother brine, refembling the marine bittern, but feeming to partake more of the muriatic calcarious, than bitter falt of fea water, as may be concluded from the experiments made thereon by Dr. Fred. Hoffman⁶. Most of the mineral waters of England, which are impregnated with bitter falt,

" infignita, cui genefi anfam dedit æqualis undique " partium terrearum ad ftramen adhæfio; materia ha-" rum Striarum eft coloris terrei fere vel flavescentis, " fubstantiæ specularis, ut ipsorum Stalactitarum." Iter Alpinum septimum.

6 Obf. Phyf. Chem. Lib. ii. Obf, xviii.

do

do with it hold plenty of common falt. And we are affured by Dr. Leigh, that those two falts are also found together diffolved in the brine of Cheshire⁷.

6. HOFFMAN informs us, that feveral of the falt fprings in Germany are impregnated with a mineral alcali; and many of the English brine springs seem also to partake of the same, as will be more fully discussed hereafter.

THE antient methods of boiling brine into falt in Chefhire and Worcefterfhire are accurately defcribed in the acts of the Royal Society; and the method formerly ufed in Staffordfhire is related in Dr. Røbert Plot's *Natural biftory* of that county, to which accounts the reader is referred. The method now practifed in those counties, agrees pretty well with that ufed in Germany; and as it differs in several particulars from the method of boiling fea falt, before related, it is neceffary here to give a stort account of it.

THE brine being received from the well

7 " Befides the marine falt, these fprings do likewife " contain the nitrum calcarium." Leigh, Nat. Hist. of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. p. 44. And in the following page and elsewhere he tells us, that by Nitrum Calcarium he means the bitter purging falt.

101

into

102

into the ciftern, is from thence drawn, as occasion requires, into the falt pan. These pans are of the fame form with those used in boiling fea falt; but lefs, usually holding about eight hundred gallons 8; and in Cheshire are made of iron, but at Droitwich of lead, The falt pan being filled with brine, and the foratch pans placed at its corners, the fire is kindled, and fome blood from the butchers is diffolved in a little of the brine, and mixed with that in the pan, in order to clarify it?. (An ounce of blood, it is faid, will clarify eight hundred gallons of brine.) The brine, as foon as it boils, is skimmed ; and afterwards suffered to boil violently, till the falt begins to form in it. The fcratch is then all feparated, and the fire being flackened, it is fuffered to fubfide, and, when it hath all fallen into the fcratch pans, they are then taken out of the

* At Inn'thalle in Tirol the iron pans, in which they boil their falt, are forty eight feet long, thirty four feet broad, and three feet deep.

At Salins they use iron pans of a round form, twenty eight feet in diameter, and fifteen inches deep. The practice of these foreigners is highly worthy the imitation of the English, as will be explained in another place.

⁹ At Droitwich, and fome other places, they clarify their brine with whites of eggs. falt pan. But when they boil brine of fo great ftrength as to be almost fully faturated with falt, they cannot conveniently clarify it, because the falt begins to granulate before the brine boils; in that case, therefore, they mix no blood with it, but boil it briskly for a little time, till all the calcarious earth and ocher are separated; these mix with the salt then formed, and render it very impure; which is therefore raked out, and thrown away as useles. And this they call the first clearing of the pan ¹⁰.

In either cafe, as foon as they have cleared the pan of feratch, and other impurities, and have brought the brine to fuch a ftate, that the falt begins to cryftallize in it; they then ufually mix with it ale, butter, and other additions, or feafonings, which they add, with a defign either to correct fome fuppofed faults of the brine, or to make the falt of a fmaller grain, or for other purpofes, of which it will be neceffary to treat hereafter.

¹⁰ When the brine was weak, they formerly filled up the pan two or three times with new brine, as in preparing fea falt; but now they commonly heighten fuch weak brine with rock falt.

THESE

The art of preparing

THESE featonings being well mixed with the brine, they boil it very gently during the reft of the process, and when as much falt is formed as will fill two or three of their large wicker baskets, they then rake it to the fide of the pan, and fill it out into the baskets 'r; placing them over the leachtrough, that the leach-brine may drain into it from the falt. The falt taken out, they call a draught of falt, and the operation a clearing of the pan. And in this manner they draw the falt, and clear the pan five or fix times in each process; leaving at last, only a few quarts of brine at the bottom of the pan, to keep it from burning. The whole process usually lasts about twenty four hours 12.

¹¹ These baskets, which are also called barrows, and usually contain about a bushel of falt, are of a conical figure, open at the base; see them rudely represented, together with the leach-troughs, hot-houses, &cc. Plate VI. Fig. 1. and 2.

¹² And here it may be proper to take notice of Mr. Lowndes's laudable attempts for improving the English brine falt. And as he hath lately been induced by parliamentary encouragement to reveal his fecret, I shall therefore here give his process in his own words; fome of the advantages, as well as defects whereof, will be pointed out in the following sheets.

"Let a Chefhire falt pan (which commonly contains about eight hundred gallons) be filled with brine, to THE

104

THE falt, after it hath drained for an hour or two in the bafkets over the leach-trough; is removed into the hot houfe, behind their furnace, where it remains four or five hours, till thoroughly dried and is then taken out of " within about an inch of the top ; then make and light " the fire; and when the brine is just lukewarm, put in " about an ounce of blood from the butcher's, or the " whites of two eggs : let the pan boil with all poffible " violence. As the fcum rifes, take it off: when the fresh " or watery part is pretty well decreafed, throw into the " pan the third part of a pint of new ale, or that quantity " of bottoms of malt drink. Upon the brine's beginning " to grain, throw into it the quantity of a fmall nutmeg " of fresh butter; and when the liquor has falted for about " half an hour, that is, has produced a good deal of falt, " draw the pan, in other words, take out the falt.

" By this time the fire will be greatly abated, and fo " will the heat of the liquor. Let no more fewel be thrown " on the fire; but let the brine gently cool, till one can " just bear to put one's hand into it : keep the brine of " that heat as near as possible; and when it has worked " for fome time, and is beginning to grain, throw in the " quantity of a small nutmeg of fresh butter, and, about " two minutes after that, scatter throughout the pan, as " equally as may be, an ounce and three quarters of clean " common allum, pulverized very fine; and then inftantly, " with the common iron fcrape-pan, ftir the brine very " brifkly, in every part of the pan for about a minute. " Then let the pan fettle and constantly feed the fire, fo " that the brine may never be quite fealding hot, nor " near fo cold as lukewarm : let the pan ftand working " thus for about three days and nights, and then draw it.

"The brine remaining will by this time be fo cold, that it will not work at all; therefore fresh coals must be thrown upon the fire, and the brine must boil for about half an hour, but not near fo violently as the bafkets, and laid up in the ftore house for fale 's.

In all the English brine falt works, the liquor called leach brine, which drains from the falt in the baskets, or remains in the falt pan after the process is finished, is not thrown away as at the German falt works, and in the process of boiling fea falt; but is "before the first drawing. Then, with the usual instru-"ment, take out such falt as is beginning to fall (as "they term it) and put it apart; now let the pan fettle and cool. When the brine becomes no hotter than "one can just bear to put one's hand into it, proceed "in all respects as before; only let the quantity of allom not exceed an ounce and a quarter. And in "about eight and forty hours after draw the pan."

This is Mr. Lowndes's procefs; only he afterwards directs cinders to be chiefly ufed in repairing the fires, the better to preferve an equal heat; and by that means also propoles to fave a confiderable part of the expence of fewel; afferting that " at prefent cinders are fo little " valued in Chefhire, as generally to be thrown into " the highways." Mr. Lowndes informs us, that in a pan of the fize directed by him to be ufed, there may be prepared at each procefs fixteen hundred pound of his falt, from the beft brine in Chefhire; and 1066 pounds from the ordinary brine of that county. Which, as the procefs continues above five days, is little more than five bufhels and a half of falt every day, from the beft brine, and a little above four bufhels a day from the ordinary brine.

¹³ At Droitwich they make no use of hot houses for their large grained falt, but only let it drain in the barrows four or five hours, and then lay it up in their ftorehouses, which are lined on every fide with boards, and have an inclining floor like drabs; and with this treatment it becomes sufficiently dry.

con-

constantly mixed with the next pan full of brine, and with it boiled into falt.

BESIDES the common falt prepared, as before related, at most of the English brine works, they make a falt which they call shivery falt, being of a firmer and larger grain than that prepared by the foregoing process, and also stronger and more proper for preferving provisions. In preparing this falt, they begin to work on Saturday night, proceeding exactly as in the foregoing procefs, 'till the falt begins to form. But as they draw no falt on Sunday, they therefore only keep a very gentle fire under the pan all that day, and fo grain the falt with a much milder heat than at other times; taknig out the shivery falt all at one draught early on Monday morning.

THEY have also another kind of falt, made up like fugar loaves, in finall wicker baskets, and therefore called loaves of falt, or basketfalt; which is greatly esteemed for table use, being the whitest falt, and perfectly dry, and of the smallest grain¹⁴. In preparing this

¹⁴ At Salins they put the wet falt, which they draw from the bottoms of their pans, into wooden moulds, in which they dry it in floves, and thus form it into cakes or loaves weighing three or four pounds.

107

108 The art of preparing, &c.

falt, fome use rofin 15 and other additions to break the grain, and make it fmall; and for the fame purpofe others boil the brine very brifkly, or keep constantly stirring it, whilst the falt is forming. But the method most approved of in Cheshire, is to proceed exactly as related in the process for preparing common brine falt; and for basket falt to take the fecond and third draughts, which are efteemed the pureft falt. These draughts they do not fuffer to lie fo long in the pan, as when they make falt of a larger grain, but take them out before the falt can concrete into large cryftals; and by this means obtain a falt of a fine fmall grain. This falt they prefs down hard into fmall wicker bafkets, and when it is fufficiently drained over the leach trough, remove it with the baskets into the hot house; and after it hath been there well dried, carry it into the ftore-houfe, and keep it in the baskets for fale.

¹⁵ As at the works at Droitwich.

CHAP.

(109)

CHAP. III. SECT. II.

Of the additions, or feafonings used by faltboilers.

THE falt boilers, and particularly those who prepare brine falt, have long been accustomed to make use of various substances which they call additions or feasonings, and mix with the brine while it is boiling, either when they first observe the falt begin to form, or else afterwards during the time of granulation.

THESE additions they use for various purposes. As first to make the falt grain better, or more quickly form into crystals. Secondly, to make it of a small fine grain. Thirdly, to make it of a large firm and hard grain, and less apt to imbibe the moisture of the air. Fourthly, to to render it more pure. And lastly, to make it stronger and fitter for preferving provisions.

THESE ends may fome of them be anfwered by the additions made use of; but others, not; or at least, might be better anfwered 110

fwered by other means. So that feveral of these additions seem no way useful, but rather prejudicial. Neither is this to be wondered at; fince this business is too often left to unfkilful operators, who will not eafily be beat out of their old road; or if they make any new trials, are wholly ignorant of the nature of the fubftances they ufe, and apply them at a venture, without being able to form any conjecture of the effects which may be expected from them; and if perchance they prepare better falt than ufual, they immediately boaft themfelves poffeffed of an extraordinary fecret, attributing the alteration to the mixtures made use of, although it might often, with more reason, be afcribed to the flownefs or intenfenefs of the fires, or to other circumstances in the process, to which they do not give a fufficient attention.

THE additions most commonly used to answer the above-mentioned purposes, are the following, viz. wheat flower, rosin, butter, tallow, new ale, stale ale, bottoms or lees of ale and beer, wine lees, and allom.

WHEAT flower hath been used at fome falt works to make the falt of a fmall I grain; grain ¹; which effect it may have, either by being interposed between the minute faline crystals, and so preventing their cohefion; or else by rendering the brine more glutinous, and so preventing the faline particles from moving towards each other, and uniting together so easily in that tenacious liquor as in a more fluid brine.

Rosin hath long been held in great efteem at the Droitwich falt-works, for its property of making their falt of a fmall grain. And they are of opinion, that by means of this addition they obtain a whiter and finer falt, that measures farther, and is fitter for table use, than any that they could prepare without it. And in preparing basket falt, they add a larger quantity of rosin than usual². The particles of rosin may probably interpose between the little crystals of falt, and prevent their cohesion. But all

¹ " If they would have it finer than it ufually corns ⁴ of itfelf, they either draw it with a quick fire, which ⁴ will break the corns fmall, or fprinkle the furface of ⁴ the brine with fine wheat flower, which will make ⁴ the falt almost as fine as the fand which comes from ⁴ it." Plot Nat. Hift. of Stafford/bire, cap. ii. § 105. ^a See Dr. Raftel's account of the Droitwich falt works Ph Tr abr vol ii. p. 258, 250.

works. Pb. Tr. abr. vol. ii. p. 358, 359. They still continue to use rosin at those works.

addi-

additions applied for that purpole feem unneceflary; fince the fame end may be better anfwered by drawing the falt before it hath lain long enough in the pan to form into large grains; especially if the brine be ftirred about, while the falt is forming; and the before-mentioned additions, as they render the falt impure, ought therefore to be rejected.

BUTTER, tallow, and other uncluous bodies are very commonly applied as additions; for the use of which many falt-boilers have little to plead befides immemorial cuftom. The reason which some of them give for using these unctuous substances, is, that they make the brine crystallize more readily; or, to use their terms, make it work or falt more kindly. And for this purpose, at fome very large works, they think no fat fo proper as that of dogs, if I was not much deceived by a falt-officer, who is efteemed a man of integrity. Whether these substances have really the effects afcribed to them, can only be determined by proper experiments. 'Tis however certain, that they have contrary effects upon fome kinds of brine, both in England and Germany, and prevent it from

I 12

from forming fo readily into crystals 3. And they were formerly used by feveral boilers of fea falt, who now find that they can make as good falt without them⁴. 'Tis therefore most probable that these gross uncluous bodies have much the fame effects with rofin, by uniting to the faline particles, and with them forming a kind of foapy mixture, and fo preventing, in fome meafure, their cohefion. When the brine is mixed with alcaline or calcarious falts, these unctuous fubstances may unite more readily to those falts than to the common falt, and with them may form a kind of foap, and fo may prevent them from being reduced into a folid form along with the common falt; and thus may preferve it free from any mixture of falts of a different nature. But the Cheshire falt-boilers, who make great use of butter, do not attend to these its effects, nor do they endeavour to preferve

³ " In coctione [falis] nihil accedere debeat quod "pinguedinem habet, alias ad folidam formam non po-" teft facile reduci :" is a general rule of Hoffman's, Obf. Phyf. Chem. Lib. ii. Obf. xvi.

* These additions are now every where laid aside at the marine falterns, except at those at Lemington and other parts of the west of England, where they are still in great repute.

their

112

114 The art of preparing

their common falt pure from alcaline or calcarious falts, but harden all their leach brine into falt, as was before related. In which method thefe unctuous fubftances may, however, be of fome ufe, by enveloping the alcaline and calcarious falts, and preventing them from diffolving by the moifture of the air; although the common falt would be much better, if entirely freed from this faponaceous mixture.

SEVERAL kinds of fermented liquors are alfo used as additions or feasonings; the chief of which are, wine lees, new ale, stale ale, barrel bottoms, or lees of ale and beer. Thefe additions are now generally rejected by the marine falt-boilers, except in the west of England. The briners, who use them, affirm that they raife a large grain, and make their falt more hard and firm : and fome alfo fay that they make it cryftallize or grain more readily. The Cheshire briners use feveral of these liquors promifcuoufly, as new ale and bottoms of ales, although they have very different qualities, and will probably have different effects upon the brine. Hoffman prefers the strongest

See Mr. Lowndes's process.

and stalest ale⁶; and Plot assure us, that it makes the falt of a larger or smaller grain according to the degree of its staleness. And indeed, the only good effects that fermented liquors can have as an addition, are probably owing to their acid spirit, which may correct the alcaline falts of the brine, and so render the common falt more dry and hard, and less apt to dissolve in a moss air. And to the conflict between this acid, and the alcaline falts of the brine, is probably owing the ebullition observed in the pan, when those liquors are added. As to the effect which those liquors can have of

⁶ ^{cc} Coagulationem quoque promovet fi non cerevi-^{cc} fia féd zythus, aut Lobeiunfis cerevifia, quæ fubacida ^{cc} eft, aut quod melius adhuc eft vinum, fub coctione ^{cc} admifcetur. Quinimo periculum feci, & inftillavi ^{cc} rectificati vini fpiritus unciam loco cerevifiæ, quo ^{cc} infignem & notabilem immutationem ac coagulatio-^{cc} nem animadverti, fale candidiffimo & admodum ^{cc} granofo evadente. Spiritus enim vini egregie facit ad ^{cc} omnium falium cryftallifationem, eo quod unguino-^{cc} fam & unionem falinarum fpicularum impedientem ^{cc} fubftantiam abforbet, & falfas e liquore in fundum de-^{cc} jicit particulas.^{co} Hoffman De Salinis Hallenf. ^{cc} chap. vii.

The illustrious Mr. Boyle, from a faturated brine, precipitated a confiderable portion of finely figured falt, by mixing it with dephlegmated spirit of wine. See Dr. Shaw's *Abb.* vol. i. p. 524.

7 Nat. Hift. of Staffordshire, chap. ii. § 105.

I 2

promo-

116

promoting the granulation, it can only be very inconfiderable; and the best method of making falt of a large grain, is by means of a gentle heat, as will be more fully fhewn hereafter. If therefore it should be thought neceffary to use any of these additions, in order to correct the alcaline quality of the brine, stale ale, or Rhenish wine, ought to be chosen, for new ale contains but little acid; and the lees of malt drink will probably give the falt a difagreeable tafte, and other bad qualities; especially when thefe dregs are evaporated to a drynefs, and hardened up with the falt, as is the practice in the common process of making the Cheshire brine-falt. And to these impurities, together with the faponaceous mixture of butter and alcaline falts, is probably owing the great abundance of thick froth or fcum, which arifes upon the folutions of feveral kinds of Cheshire brine and refined rock falts; and which I did not observe upon the folutions of some kinds of boiled fea falt, in the preparation of which none of these additions were used.

ALLUM is an addition which was long ago known in Cheshire, and there used, together with butter, to make the salt precipitate

pitate from fome forts of brine, as we are affured by Dr. Leigh⁸, who first taught the Cheshire falt-boilers the art of refining their rock falt. 'Tis indeed probable, that they formerly tried many methods in order to correct the bad qualities of their falt, and to render it ftrong, and of a large grain, and fufficiently firm to endure the air. But as the bad properties of their falt proceeded from hard boiling, they found every method ineffectual, until they had recourse to a more mild and gentle heat. And as allum hath long been difused amongst them, it is not likely that they found any extraordinary benefit from it; otherwife they would fcarce have neglected it, and continued the use of butter. However, a Cheshire gentleman hath lately endeavoured to revive its use, afferting, that " brine-falt hath evermore " two main defects, flakeyness and fost-" nefs; and that to remedy these imper-" fections he tried allum, which fully an-" fwered every thing he propofed; for it

⁸ ^{ce} It is observable the falt of fome of these springs ^{ee} will not easily precipitate, but a little allum and fresh ^{ee} butter will effect it; and then it makes a larger grain ^{ee} and stronger salt than any of the rest." Dr. Leigh's *Nat. Hist. of Lancashire, Cheshire, Ec.* (published at Oxford in the Year 1700) p. 44.

I 3

" reftored

The art of preparing

118

" reftored the falt to its natural cubical " fhoot, and gave it a proper hardnefs, nor " had it any bad effect whatever?." But whoever confiders the nature of allum will fcarce expect fuch extraordinary effects from it. Neither does it here feem wanted; for the grains of common falt will always be fufficiently firm and hard, and of their natural figure, and of a large fize, and no ways difpofed to run by the moifture of the air, if formed by a gentle heat, and perfectly free from heterogeneous mixtures, as will be more fully explained hereafter. So that the goodness of the falt made by that gentleman, does not feem to be owing to the allum, with which it is mixed; but may be attributed, chiefly to the gentle heat used in its preparation.

THE Dutch, who have long fhewn the greateft fkill and dexterity in the art of boiling falt, make use of another addition, which they efteem the greatest secret of their art. This is whey, kept several years, 'till it is extremely acid; now first revealed to the British falt boilers; but long held in great esteem by the Dutch, for the good

9 See Mr. Lowndes's treatife intituled, Brine falt improved, p. 13.

effects

effects it hath upon their falt; which it renders stronger and more durable, and fitter for preferving herrings, and other provisions'. 'Tis certain, that this acid liquor may temper the mineral alcaline falts mixed with their brine; and may alfo reduce into a mild neutral falt the alcaline principle of common falt, deprived of its acid fpirit by the violent coction used in the first part of the Dutch procefs, as will be related hereafter. The uncluous particles of this whey may also entangle the calcarious falts of the brine, and contribute to retain them the better in the bittern, and fo prevent any of them from forming into cryftals along with the common falt. And this whey, being itself a mild acid condiment, can be no ways prejudicial to the common falt, if mixed with the brine in fuch quantities, as to be predominant over the alcaline falts contained therein.

¹⁰ The manner in which the Dutch use this addition, fee related in chap. vii. of this part.

CHAP. IV.

Of white falt prepared from fea water, and other falt waters, first beightened into a strong brine by the fun.

I N feveral inland parts of Germany, where they have only weak fprings of falt water, and alfo at many places on the fea coafts of England where fuel is fcarce, various artifices have been invented for converting those falt waters into a ftrong brine, which they afterwards boil with culinary fires into white falt.

Some have exposed those falt waters in open veffels to be congealed in part into ice; and as the water freezes, the falt is in a great measure expelled out of it into the uncongealed liquor; which thus, during hard frosts, is converted into a strong briner.

BUT the fame effect is with greater convenience and certainty performed by the

* "Nonnulli falfilaginem frigori exponunt, atque
* gelari finunt, & aptiffima eft huic fcopo illa, quæ duas
* aut unam cum dimidia falis uncias comprehendit (fcil,
* in falfilaginis lib. i.) quæ enim tres, quatuor, aut quin* que uncias cuftodit, nunquam frigore denfatur: di* midia vero, aut una uncia fœta, tota in glaciem abit.^{**}
* Hoffman De Salin. Hall. chap. yii,

heat

heat of the fun, and the operation of the air. For this purpole, in feveral parts of Germany they erect fumptuous edifices of wood. One of which works at Soda, near Frankfort on the Main, with the method of preparing brine therein, is defcribed by an ingenious traveller, in the following words²:

" IT belongs to Mr. Malapert, and has been wrought above fixty years.---There rifes at the foot of fome little hills which produce very good wine, a fpring of water that is fo very little brackifh to the tafte, that one will hardly think it poffible to fetch much falt out of it, yet it has fuch a tafte of falt, that there was room for induftry to prepare this water fo, that without fuch an expence of fire as would eat out the profit, it might turn to a good account.---The meadow that lies in the level with this fpring is impregnate with falt, iron, nitre, and fulphur, but falt is that which prevails. Firft then, a pump

² See Supplement to Bishop Burnet's Letters. Letter iii.

These the Germans call Leck-oder Gradier-wercke, and have many of them; but they are not all constructed alike; for where the water is falter, they have fewer cisterns; in some works only one, as at Bevieux or Roche, as hath before been related.

122 The art of preparing

" is put upon this fpring, which is managed " by a water-mill, and throws up the wa-" ter about fifteen feet high; and then it " goes by a pipe into vaft machines, that " are made to receive it.

" THERE is a great piece of ground in-" closed, in which there are 24 vast chefts " or cifterns for the water, in two ftories, " twelve in a ftory, the one just over the " other; they are about feventy foot long, " twelve broad, and two deep; over every " one of these there is a roof of boards sup-" ported by wooden pillars twelve foot high, " which covers them from rain-water, but " yet the water within them is in a full " exposition to the fun; those roofs are " hung with straw, upon which fome that " manage the work are often throwing up " the water, fo that a great deal of the " phlegm is imbibed by the ftraw, and the " more fixed parts fall down. According " to the heat of the feason, this evapora-" tion of the watery parts goes quicker or " flower. There is a gage, by which they " weigh the water, and fo they know how " the evaporation advances; it is of filver, " and is fo made, that according to the " weight of the water it finks into it to " fuch
" fuch a depth, and fo by the degrees " marked upon it they know how heavy " the water is. According then to the heat " of the feafon, and the progrefs of the e-" vaporation, they let the water out of one " ciftern into another, by a pipe; and " when it hath paft through the twelve " that are in the upper ftory, then it is " conveyed down by pipes into the twelve " that are below; and in them all they con-" tinue ftill to throw up the water upon " the withs of ftraw that are over head.

" IN a word, this evaporation difcharges the water of fo much of its phlegm, that the fame quantity of water that weighed one ounce, when it was drawn from the fpring, weighs fix ounces in the laft cheft³. And all this rolling about of the water from cheft to cheft lafts fometimes not above twenty days; but, if the feafon is only moderately hot, it will be longer a-doing : fometimes it will not be done in a month's time⁴. After that

³ This is certainly an error; he probably means that only one fixth part of the water remains, the reft being evaporated from the falt.

⁴ Hoffman, speaking of this method, fays, "Totum ⁵⁵ negotium minus exoptato fuccedit, nifi ficcitas per ⁵⁶ the

The art of preparing

124

" the water is brought to a very confide-" rable degree of faltnefs, it is conveyed " into two great caldrons that are thirteen " foot long, ten broad, and three and an " half deep, under which there are vaft " furnaces, where, in a most violent fire of " eleven or twelve hours, the water receives " its laft evaporation ; and when that is " done, the falt, which is become thick, " but is still moist, is taken up in baskets " of willows, and placed about the wall of " the furnace, fo that the humidity that " remains in it drops out, and it is brought " to its last degree of perfection .--- There " are vast quantities made of it in hot and " dry fummers, for the chefts are kept al-" ways full; and thus all Franconia is fur-" nifhed with falt of its own production, at " very moderate rates."

But the English elaborate sea water into brine by a much easier and less expensive method than that before described. This is called raising or heightening sea water by the sunt and there are many large works at Lemington in Hampshire, and in the isles

of

[&]quot; annum regnet, & commodiffime tantum adornatur vento boreali & orientali fpirante, vernali atque æftivo, non autem hiemali tempore.

of Wight and Portfea, alfo about Pool in Dorfetshire, and nigh Topsham in Devonshire, where this method hath long been practifed, to the great advantage of the proprietors of those works; who though they boil their falt with Newcastle coal, yet can afford to fell it cheaper at London than that which is boiled from sea water in the neighbourhood of Newcastle; where the coal does not cost above a quarter part of the price paid for it by the owners of those falt works in the west of England.

THE works in which the fea water, is heightened into brine, are called fun-works, or the out-works; and are conftructed nearly after the following manner ⁵.

A PROPER fituation, on a flat downs, or ouzy beach is chosen, from which, if there,

⁵ The account here given is the beft that I have been able to obtain, having been composed from the relations of feveral falt-officers, compared with a few hints, which Mr. Brown, Harris, Chambers and others have given us relating to thefe works. I am very far from offering this as a perfect and eract defcription; but as one from which an idea may be formed of the general contrivance of these works. It is to be wished that fome perfon of publick spirit would favour us with a more perfect account of them; which was much defired by the Royal Society fixty or feventy years ago.

126 The art of preparing

be occasion, the sea is barred out by a mole. Within this mole, there is a large refervoir or feeding pond, which has a communication with the fea by a fluice; and adjoining to the refervoir, a long trench; and parallel to the trench feveral fquare ponds, nine or fometimes twelve in number, all placed in a row, the whole length of the trench; and parallel to this row, two other rows of fquare ponds, equal to those in the first row in number and dimensions. These ponds they call brine pits. Beyond the third row, is a row of larger ponds three in number, with each of which, three or four of the brine pits in the third row communicate by narrow openings. These they call fun pans; and these three fun pans often communicate with another larger pond, which they call the common fun pan, from which the brine flows into large covered cifterns (made very tight of brick and clay) adjoining to the boiling houfe. All these ponds, with the partitions between them, ufually cover about two acres of ground.

THE bottoms of the ponds, are in feveral places, as at Lemington, made of an ouzey mud; to make which hold water, they tread it down very hard with boots that that have flat foles, and afterwards lay it very fmooth, and in the brine pits and fun pans, cover it with fea fand; which prevents the ouzey bottoms from cracking when dry, and makes them better retain the fun's heat, and more readily exhale the watery vapours. The bottoms of all the pits form an inclined plane, which is higheft at the refervoir, and lowest at the common fun pan; but where the ground will not admit of fuch a declenfion, the water is raifed up by a fcoop and trough, which turn upon an axis; and the fcoop receiving the brine from the lower pond, when it is raifed up, it falls into the trough, through which it runs into the higher pond adjoining. The partitions between the ponds are all of mud and earth. a foot and an half or two feet broad, and have little openings by which the pits communicate one with another; and these openings are closed with mud, when occasion requires.

THE fea water being received into the refervoir at full fea, is from thence let out, as occafion requires, into the trench; and from the trench, into the first row of brine pits; and when they are filled to a certain height, the openings between them and the trench are dammed up with mud. When the water hath stood a due time in this first row of I pits,

pits, it is let out into the fecond row, which before were empty, and the bottoms of them exposed to the heat of the fun. After a certain time, which is longer or fhorter in proportion as the evaporation advances, the brine is let out of the fecond into the third row of pits; and about the fame time the first row of pits are again filled; the feveral rows being thus emptied and filled alternately. When the brine is fufficiently evaporated in the third row of brine pits, it is fuffered to flow into the fun pans; and afterwards into the common fun pan; where they examine its weight by means of glafs hydrometers; and when they find it of a due ftrength, they draw it from thence into the cifterns; where it is flored up till they have an opportunity of boiling it.

THE fea water, which was received into a row of the brine pits, and carried forward together through the whole work, is called a courfe of brine. And fometimes when the weather is exceffive hot, it is brought to its full ftrength, and performs its whole courfe from the trench to the ciftern in twenty four hours. But when the weather is lefs favourable, it requires a much longer time for its paffage. And fometimes, when they obferve fhowers fhowers approaching, they draw it off into the ciftern before it is brought to its full ftrength. In this courfe the falt water ftands deepeft in its first row of brine pits, and gradually shallower in the feveral pits, till it arrive at the fun pans, where it stands schallowest; in the common support it is fix or feven inches deep, being there deeper than in the schaller support.

AND after this manner, if the feafon prove favourable, they make as much brine as keeps them boiling till nigh Christmas; after which they repair their pans and furnaces, and prepare their Epsom falt from the bittern, and begin again to make brine about April.

THE pans in which they boil the falt at Lemington are of lead, of a fquare form, and fmaller than those before described for boiling fea water into falt. They usually have four of these pans in a faltern, all placed in a row, with a distinct furnace to each of them. The chimnies are carried up by the fide of the wall, which divides the boiling house from the forehouse; and the soliton these is conveyed from each furnace into these chimnies by two flues, one on either fide of the mouth of the furnace. To each of these fues is fitted a register, or plate of iron, K placed The art of preparing

130

placed horizontally, which, by means of a handle, may be drawn out, or thruft in over the flue, fo as to clofe it and prevent the fmoke from afcending through it. And by means of thefe registers, and vent-holes, and doors to the mouths of the furnaces and afh pits, they can regulate the fires in the exacteft manner, and can damp them while the falt is graining, or fmother them quite out, if they fee occasion.

In the boiling houfe they have a chimney to convey off the vapours from each pan; it is a fquare funnel of boards, which is not carried down fo low as the pan; but room is left below it for the falt-boilers to draw the falt, or to do any other bufinefs about the falt pan. There is only one long walk in the boiling house, on the fide of the pans oppofite to the mouths of the furnaces; and between this walk and the wall, are placed large wooden troughs, with many little holes in their bottoms; into which troughs the falt, when drawn out of the pans, is put to be drained from the bittern. Below thefe troughs others are placed to receive the bittern; and in them feveral flicks are fixed erect, to which the cat falt adheres in large cryftals

WHITE SALT.

crystals⁶. This (as I am informed) is the general construction of the Lemington falterns, which feems very artful and commodious.

THE process for boiling falt is much the fame here as at the brine works. Only it may be proper to mention a few particulars in which there is a difference. And first, at the Lemington works they use no clarifying mixtures, which are there unneceffary, as the brine commonly ferments in the cifterns, and by that means the texture of its viscuous matter is broken, the more gross parts whereof, together with the light mud, fubfide to the bottom of the ciftern. They boil the brine violently till a thin skin of falt appears on its furface⁷; and then damp the fire, and carefully skim off this skin, and also take out the calcarious earth and cast it away. This earth they do not collect into fcratch pans, as at most other works, but suffer it to fettle to the bottom of the pan, and rake

⁶ The cat-falt is common falt, which concretes round thefe flicks in large clear lumps; it holds fome of the bitter purging falt; it is very fharp and pungent; and, when powdered, white; and is ufed by fome for the table; but the greateft confumption of it is among the cake foap-boilers.

K 2

131

⁷ They fay then that the brine begins to yew.

122

it to the fide, and thence draw it out. The brine being cleared from the fcratch, they then add to it butter, and other feafonings; and afterwards proceed to grain the falt with moderate fires, although they grain it more haftily here than at most works, commonly reducing three pans full of brine into falt in twenty four hours. When the falt hath remained in the troughs fix or feven hours, it is taken out; and, without any other preparation, laid up in the flore house for fale⁸.

⁸ A falt-boiler with an affiftant attends four pans, and also prepares the brine in the out works. The falt-boiler for wages receives 1 s. 6 d. per quarter, or fix fhillings per tun for all the falt made; out of which he pays the affiftant. Of this they reckon 10 d. per quarter for boiling the falt, and 8 d. for preparing the brine. They can afford to fell the falt at these works, free of excise, from 1 l. to 1 l. 6 s. per tun, according as the feason has been more or less favourable for making it, or according as there is a demand for it. Whereas at Newcaftle the profit is very small, when they fell their falt for 30 s. per tun; although it is fometimes fold there for 27 s.

CHAP. V.

Of white falt made from a strong brine drawn from earths, fands, and stones impregnated with falt.

THE ftrong brine or lee which is drawn from faline earths, fands, and ftones¹, and afterwards boiled into falt, is prepared after different ways.

In feveral parts of Germany, as at Inn'thall ^a nigh Infpruck in the county of Tyrol, and at Halleim in the archbiſhoprick of Saltsburgh, alſo at ſeveral places in the Upper Auſtria, there are deep mines, in which they dig ſalt mixed with much mud and earth. This impure ſalt, or ſaline earth, they do not draw out of the mines, but break into pieces, and caſt it into pits at the bottom of the mines; theſe pits they fill up with water, and when the water has ſtood

¹ Brine prepared in this manner is called Dilutum by Agricola.

² The mines are faid to be four miles diftant from the city, and the brine is conveyed all that way through troughs, to the falterns. At thefe works, when Mr. Addifon was there, they made at the rate of eight hundred loaves of falt a week; each loaf being four hundred weight.

The art of preparing

in them fome weeks, it becomes a fully faturated brine, each pound of it having abforbed fix ounces of falt. This ftrong brine is then drawn out of the mines, and conveyed through wooden channels to the falterns, and boiled in iron pans into white falt, for which they find a fale in Bavaria, Stiria, Carinthia; and in fome of the Swifs cantons, and amongft the Griffons³.

In other places they do not dig out the faline earths and ftones, but introduce frefhwater into the places where they are lodged, and the water being impregnated with the falt is thence drawn out, and evaporated in proper veffels⁴.

³ Vide Hoffman De falinis Hallenf. Cap. ii. et iv. Et Obf. phyf. chem. Lib. ii. Obf. xvi.

"On voit auffi dans l'Auftriche fuperieure, au lieu appellé Mund, (où il y a des montagnes, qui ont des veines remplies de fel) de fomptueux edifices de bois, pour conduire les eaux infipides dans les endroits où eft ce fel, afin que la diffolvant, elles en prennent le gout." Comte Marfilli, *Hift. de la Mer*, p. 22.

⁴ A French traveller takes notice that the waters at Roche are infipid before they pass over veins of falt, whereof they instantly take the acrimonious favour. The galliery cut through a rocky mountain for the passage of this falt water to the faltern, he fays, is five hundred fathoms in length.

Saxa ipía (in putei cuniculis, magno labore excifis) falinis particulis referta; quæ indicio funt manifesto effe fal hoc Bactiacum fossile, ab aqua fontana solutum, rursumve arte concretum. Scheuchzeri Iter Alpin. septimum, on the same falt works.

134

In other places a ftrong brine is extracted from fea fand; which brine is afterwards boiled into white falt. There are very confiderable works of this kind at Mount St. Michael, and other places upon the coafts of Normandy; where this falt is made fo cheap, that it is often exported to London; although loaded at that market with a heavier duty than British falt. There were formerly feveral works of the fame kind at Wire-water, and Medop in Lancashire, and at Milthorp in Westmoreland; at which places, pit-coals being fcarce, they boiled the falt with turf fires; but fince brine falt. and refined rock falt have been made in fuch plenty in Lancashire and Cheshire, all those fand works have gone to decay; and that method is, in those parts, intirely laid afide; except at one or two very inconfiderable works nigh Ulverstone in Lancashire.

The fand from which they prepare the brine at the works nigh Ulverstone, is collected on flat fandy shores, on those parts of them which are only covered with sea water in the high tides which flow two or three days before, and three or four days after the full and new moon; for those parts of the fands which are overssown by the K 4 neap neap tides, are feldom fufficiently dried, and are at too great a diftance from the falterns.

THIS fand they collect in flats and wafhes, or in parts of the fands which are perfectly plain, and in little hollows where the fea water is left, and either finks into the fand, or is dried up by the heat of the fun, leaving the falt behind. The fand is only collected in dry weather, when the fea water hath been exhaled from it by the fun, and the rains have not washed the falt out of it. At fuch times, and in fuch places they rake up the fand into heaps, to the depth of two or three inches, and convey it to their works in carts; laying it up in a large heap, where it is exposed to the weather, and fubject to be much injured by rains. They therefore work it up with all diligence, and rarely boil any falt in the winter feafon.

In order to extract the falt from the fand; adjoining to the faltern, they dig a pit eighteen feet long, three feet broad, and one foot deep. The bottom of this pit they cover with rufhes, or ftraw, and then fill it up with the falt fand from their heap; upon the fand they pour fea water, which they take into a pond or fump at fpring tides; the the water imbibing the falt from the fand, filtrates through the rufhes or ftraw, and runs through a pipe from the bottom of the pit, into a ciftern placed in the boiling houfe. They continue pouring fea water upon the fand, fo long as the brine in the ciftern will bear a hen's egg to a certain height. And thus having extracted most of the falt from the fand, they remove it, and fill up the pit with fresh fand from their heap.

THE brine being thus prepared, they boil it with turf fires in fmall leaden pans; in which they only make about two gallons of falt at each process, which is usually performed in four hours. They use no clarifying mixtures, but take off a fcum, which arises in great plenty when the brine begins to boil⁵. They drain their falt in wicker baskets, which they hang up in the hottest part of the faltern. After each process, they throw out the bittern that remains in the pan; and about once a day, while the pan is hot, remove it from the fire, and beat it with a wooden mallet, and thus free

⁵ We are told that in Normandy, while the falt is graining, they fit it continually with wooden ladles.

it

The art of preparing

128

it from the calcarious cruft which adheres to its bottom and fides⁶.

CHAP-VI.

Of refined rock falt.

T HE practice of refining rock falt, and converting it into white falt, hath long prevailed in feveral countries, particularly in Great Britain, Hungary, and Poland.

THE Chefhire foffil falt is efteemed unfit for domeftic uses, untill it hath undergone this preparation'. Vast quantities of it are now refined in that county, being first

⁶ This fnews that Dr. Lifter was miftaken in fuppofing, that the fcratch was formed by boiling the brine in iron pans; because he observed none in the Droitwich brine, which was boiled in lead pans.

¹ We are informed in the *Philosophical Transactions*, that the mines out of which this falt is dug, were first discovered in the year 1670, in boring for coals in the liberties of William Marbury of Marbury, Esq; where it lay thirty-three or thirty-four yards from the surface, and that from it there issued a vigorous sharp brine, stronger than any then used in Cheshire.

At prefent many mines of this falt are wrought nigh Northwich, by feveral proprietors, most of whom are united in one company for the more convenient carrying on of their works.

diffolved

diffolved in weak brine². Large quantities of it are alfo carried in boats down the rivers Weever and Merfey; and either refined at Dungeon and Leverpool, where they take up falt water out of the river Merfey at full fea, to diffolve it in; or elfe fhipped at Leverpool, and transported by fea along the British coafts, and into Ireland, to places where it is boiled into white falt with fea water³.

THE works where they boil rock falt are called refineries; at those works at Dungeon and Leverpool, the rock falt is broken fmall, and thrown into leaden cifterns, and there diffolved cold in fea water. In these

² The refined rock and brine falts are exported from Leverpool in very large quantities to many parts of Great Britain and Ireland; and alfo to the American colonies, more efpecially fince the commencement of the prefent war, whereby the inhabitants of those colonies have been prevented from supplying themselves with sufficient quantities of bay falt.

White falt is usually fold at Leverpool for about one Pound per tun, exclusive of the duty.

³ It was provided by act of parliament, that no rock falt fhould be refined at any works in Great Britain, diftant above ten miles from the mines where it is got, except at fuch works where it was refined before the faid act took place. By another act, a large duty was laid upon rock falt exported to Ireland; but the time for which that duty was imposed being expired, and the act not renewed, many refineries have lately been erected in that kingdom.

cifterns

cifterns the ftrong folution remains twentyfour hours to fettle, and is then craned off from the fediment into the falt pan, and there boiled into falt, as is practified with natural brine, it being clarified in the fame manner, and mixed with the fame additions. During the process, large quantities of fcratch fall from it, as from natural brine.

The leach brine is not thrown away as at the marine falt works, but is preferved and mixed in the pan with the folution of rock falt, and with it boiled up, as at the Chefhire brine works.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Dutch method of preparing falt upon falt.

I N Holland and Zealand, the Dutch for ages paft have practifed the art of refining falt with the greateft fuccefs; and to their extraordinary fkill in this art, are in a great measure owing the advantages which they have over other nations in the herring fishery; fince fish preferved with their refined falt, look much cleaner and fairer than those that are cured with bay falt, and keep much much better than those preferved with any other kind of white falt. And although inquiries into this art seem of great importance to a trading maritime nation, yet they seem to have been almost wholly neglected by my countrymen; or if any of them have got a knowledge of this art, they have concealed it out of views of felf-interest, or other private motives.

BUT as I am perfuaded, that a more general knowledge of this art may be of public ufe, and being under no tie of fecrecy; I fhall therefore act in this as I have done in all other cafes, and faithfully reveal fuch particulars relating to this art, as I found means of obtaining during my refidence in Holland, from feveral perfons of credit, who had the beft opportunities of informing themfelves about it.

THE Dutch prepare two kinds of refined falt; the one of a fmall grain for table ufe, which they call butter falt, and export in large quantities up the Rhine, and into other parts of Germany. The other fort is a very ftrong pure falt, of the largeft grain of any boiled falt now made; and this they call Saint Ubes or Lifbon falt; from its refemblance The art of preparing

142

femblance to the pure bay falt brought from those places:

THE falt which they refine is altogether marine bay falt; which they have chiefly from France and Spain. As from Rochelle, Soufton nigh Bayonne, and Cadiz¹. They find by experience, that any one kind of bay falt does not answer their purpose fo well as feveral kinds mixed. They therefore frequently mix three parts of Spanish falt with one of that of Soufton; which laft is much efteemed for its great ftrength, but is very dirty, and of a bad green colour, and does not coft above half the price of the Spanish falt; however, they efteem a certain proportion of it neceffary, but are obliged to ufe it fparingly; for the operators affirm that more than a quarter part of it would render the refined falt, black and unfit for fale.

For diffolving the bay falt they use fea water, which they bring to Dort and Rotterdam in large lighters from below the Briel or Helvoet. Out of these lighters it is craned into cellars, where it is impreg-

¹ For fome time indeed they used confiderable quantities of the English rock falt; but I am informed that the use of it was prohibited by the States; who found that the falt which they prepared with it was not so good as the refined bay falt.

nated

nated with the bay falt to a certain degree of ftrength, of which they judge by hydrometers made for that purpose.

AFTER the heavy drofs of the falt hath fettled to the bottom of the cellar, the clear brine is pumped up into the falt pan through a mat, which retains the light fcum, ftraws, or other impurities which ftill may float therein.

THEIR falt pans are made of iron, commonly of a round form, and of an extraordinary magnitude; being ufually forty feet in diameter, and eighteen inches deep; and are bound round very ftrongly with large bars of iron².

THESE pans are placed over a hearth furnace. The fuel which they burn in these furnaces is altogether turf, which they endeavour to procure as dry as possible; wet turf being found to corrode their pans, and to make them confume more quickly than that which is dry³.

² I have been told, that, when these pans are new, they wash them over with lime and water, which preferves the pan from ruft, and never wears off. But it feems more probable, that they only fill up the joints with lime, as we do in England.

³ It hath been reported, that the Dutch use pit-coal at their falt works. It is true indeed, that for all works where pit-coal is neceffary, as for light-houses, glass-THE The pan being filled with brine, and the fire kindled, the brine is made to boil violently, and if any fcum arifes they take it off, but do not ufe any clarifying mixtures⁴.

A LITTLE before the falt begins to form, they flacken the fire, and add to the brine the bigness of a walnut of the freshest butter 5, and half a pint of their four whey before defcribed, taking care to ftir it well about, that these feafonings may be every where equally mixed with it. They then fhut up the doors and windows of the falhouses, fmiths forges, the States wifely encourage the importation of pit-coal, and fuffer it to be used duty free. By which means the Dutch manufacturers have those coals cheaper at fuch works than the English, when only carried from one of our ports to another. But the cafe is different when pit-coals are used in Holland for common fires, or in works where they are not abfolutely wanted; for then they are loaden with a heavy duty, in order to prevent the confumption of a foreign commodity. And, as in refining falt, the Dutch chiefly apply flow and regular fires, turf feems as proper for that use as pit-coal. It is therefore most likely, that agreeably to the wife policy of their government, and the informations which I have received, the Dutch, in refining falt, use fires of turf, which is the product of their own country.

4 One gentleman informed me, that they clarified with whites of eggs, but two of the Dutch falt boilers afferted the contrary.

⁵ I have reafon to fulpect that the butter is added only when they make their table falt, which they call butter falt,

tern,

144

WHITE SALT.

145 tern, so that no fresh air can blow into the pan; and the house becomes very hot; and is thus kept close all the time that the falt is graining⁶.

IF they make table falt, the brine is fuffered to fimmer gently during the granulation, and the whole process is finished in twenty-four hours.

BUT when they make their ftrong falt for curing provisions, they only use an extremely mild and gentle heat, fo that three days are ufually fpent in the process, before the brine is fufficiently evaporated.

In both cases, they fuffer the falt to remain in the pan 'till the process is finished, and then rake it to the fides with wooden rakes, the handles of which are twenty feet long. It is then taken out, and, after the brine hath drained from it in wooden drabs, it is fit for use 7

6 At many of the German falt works, where they boil brine falt, they also exclude the cold air from the pan, while the falt is graining, by boards placed on every fide of it, after the manner directed by Agricola.

7 The table falt is usually fold at the works for about twenty-four flyvers, and the ftrong falt for about thirty flyvers the bushel; and their bushel is faid to contain about fifty pounds of the table falt, and eighty pounds of the ftrong refined falt. There is probably a greater duty upon the table falt than upon the ftrong refined falt, which makes the latter cheaper than the former.

146 The art of preparing &c.

THE mother brine, of which there remains a large quantity in the pan after the ftrong falt is made, as alfo that which drains from the falt in the drabs, is referved to be boiled up for table falt, being never used in preparing the ftrong falt.

BUT the mother brine of table falt, after each procefs becomes more fharp and bitter; and is therefore, at certain times, thrown out as ufelefs; great care being taken to wash it well out of the pan before they propose to make their strong refined falt.

APPEN-

APPENDIX

To the foregoing

HISTORY.

CHAP. I.

Of the qualities of the feveral kinds of bay falt.

Having AVING, in a brief manner, related the various methods of preparing falt, as now most commonly practifed; it will in the next place be neceffary to subjoin a short account of those qualities, which falt acquires chiefly from the different ways of preparing it; that so, those methods may be chosen by which a salt is made most proper for the use of the table, or for preferving provisions; and those methods may either be amended or rejected, L 2 by 148

by which a falt is prepared lefs fit for the abovementioned purpofes.

AND first; the feveral kinds of bay falt differ from each other, chiefly in the following particulars, viz.

1. In the fize of their cryftals. For bay falt, in proportion as it lies a longer or a fhorter time in the pits, or as the folar heat, or force of the air is more or lefs powerful, will be formed into greater or fmaller cryftals. Upon these accounts the French cream of falt, and the blown falt of the Isle of May, which are skimmed off the furface of the brine, are of the least grain. The Portugal falt is commonly of a larger shoot than that of France; and that of Tortuga, much larger than that of Portugal.

2. In purity. For there is fcarce any bay falt which is not mixed with feveral heterogeneous fubftances; as flime, mud, fand, and clay, which are raked up with it from the bottom of the pits where it is made, or mixed with it whilft it lies on the ground in heaps. There are fome kinds of bay falt which are mixed with bitter purging falt, and probably with other falts. From all which mixtures it acquires peculiar qualities.

3. For

Jeveral kinds of BAY SALT. 149

3. For from the mixture of clays and earths it acquires various colours. The French bay falt is commonly grey; where the bottoms of the pits are of blue clay, it is more white; where of a red clay, it hath a reddifh caft; and that of Soufton, nigh Bayonne, is of a greenifh colour. The Portugal and Spanifh falts are whiter and purer than the French, but yet retain a confiderable mixture of mud and dirt. In general, all falt when dry, is more white; when moift, more pellucid.

4. Some kinds of bay falt are more dpt to contract a moifture from the air than other kinds. And this either becaufe the falt is of a fmaller grain, and comes into contact with the air in a greater number of points; or elfe, becaufe of fome mixture of calcarious, or alcaline falts, which greedily imbibe the aqueous moifture.

5. Some kinds of bay falt are diffinguifhed by their *fmell*; as the Hampshire and Portugal bay falts, which have a fine violet flavour when ftored up in large heaps; probably from the oleaginous or fulphureous particles mixed with fea water, or imbibed by it in the ponds, and there altered and fubtilized by fermentation. 150

6. BAY falt, from the variety of fubftances mixed with it, differs greatly in *tafle*, as well as in other qualities. Thus, according to Galen, the falt of the Lake Afphaltites, or Dead Sea, is extremely naufeous and bitter; probably from bitter purging falt, and other mixtures¹. The falt made at the fprings of Peccais in Languedoc hath alfo a bitter tafte². Whereas the falt made

¹ As from bituminous fubftances, which abound in other falt waters, as well as in those of the Dead Sea. The reader may give what credit he thinks fit to the following instance from Pliny. "Fit [fcil. fal com-"munis] et e puteis in falinas ingestis. Prima densatio "Babylone in bitumen liquidum cogitur, oleo fimile, "quo & in lucernis utuntur: hoc detracto fubest fal." Nat. Hist. lib. xxxi. cap. yii.

² Comte Marfilli fays, that this falt is made of faltwater drawn from deep wells, and gives the following account of it.

" Le goût du fel, que l'on fabrique à Peccais, eft falé, " amer, & fi defagtéable, qu'il n'eft pas poffible de " s'en fervir, la premiere année. On a peine de s'y ac-" coutumer la feconde; mais on dit, qu'à la troifiéme " il fe rend fupportable; & qu'à la quatrieme fon amer-" tume eft fort peu fenfible; & va toûjours ainfi, en " diminuant à proportion du progrès des années. On " a coûtume dans ces falines d'y difpofer la recolte de " l'année, en maffes, auxquelles on donne le nom de " l'an, qu'elles ont été faites. Elles reftent de la forte " abandonnées à l'injure du tems, qui purge le fel de " cette amertume pendant trois ans tout au moins, avant g que l'on commence à le diftribuër, feveral kinds of BAY SALT. 151

in the Cape de Verd islands, Salt Tortuga, and in many other places from the water of fprings and lakes hath a very agreeable tafte. Although bay falt made from the fame kind of water in different pits, or from other different circumstances attending its preparation, may differ greatly in taste as well as in other qualities. Thus the marine bay falt, although commonly palateable, may fometimes acquire a bitter taste, from calcarious falts mixed with it; as may happen after long droughts, when the pits from which it is drawn have not been freed from bittern.

7. BAY falt oft-times alters in tafte, as well as in other qualities, by long keeping. The falt of Peccais for example, which, when first made, is fo naufeous and bitter as to be unfit for domestic uses; by keeping, acquires a taste that is more agreeable. For the bitter purging falts being very foluble in water, easily diffolve by the moisture of the air, and fink through the common falt in a liquid form, leaving it more pure, and free

" Jusques à la derniere inondation du Rhone, qui fit "fondre dans ce lieu-là une fi grande quantité de sel, il y en avoit toûjours eu de dix années." Hiftoire Phyfique de la Mer, Partie ii. pag. 35, 36.

L 4

from

152 Of the different qualities of

from its bitter tafte. These calcarious falts may also be frequently washed by rains from amongst bay falt, as it lies in heaps exposed to the weather. Alcaline falts may, after the same manner, be discharged from amongst common falt; or when long exposed to the air, may imbibe its volatile acid spirit, and with it be converted into a neutral falt. And for these reasons, not only bay falt, but most other kinds of common falt, become better and fitter for domestic uses, by being kept a confiderable time exposed to the air in a dry place.

CHAP. II.

Of the different qualities of white falt.

WHITE falt, as well as bay falt, is commonly mixed with various impurities, which it receives from the waters from which it is extracted; and from thefe impurities, and the different methods ufed in its preparation, it is found to acquire very different properties.

1. THE grain of white falt differs greatly, according to the manner of its preparation, as hath before been related. The loaves of falt, or basket falt, is of the finest grain, being ing rather powder then cryftals of falt. Of the British fea falt, that made at Lemington, and of the British fountain falt, the shivery falt, are of the largest grain. But the crystals of the falt which the Dutch make for curing provisions, are much larger than those of any other kind of boiled falt.

2. WHITE falt also differs greatly in the hardnefs and firmnefs of its grain; fome kinds of it being of a foft, loofe, open grain, which readily crumbles between the fingers; whilst other kinds are of a firm, hard, regular grain, which is not fo eafily broken.

3. IT hath before been obferved, that the *beterogeneous fubflances* most commonly mixed with bay falt, are clay, mud, and dirt; but those from which white falt is feldom perfectly free, are the calcarious earth called foratch, and the falts of bittern; it is alfo frequently contaminated with the additions before spoken of, and with dirt, ass, coal, soot, and other impurities: from all which it receives peculiar qualities, as will be more fully explained hereafter.

4. BOILED falts differ greatly as they are more or lefs durable in the open air. For violent boiling of the brine not only makes the falt of a fmall irregular grain, as was before 154 Of the different qualities of

fore obferved, but alfo difpofes it more ftrongly to attract the moifture of the air, and to run with it *per deliquium*. And the operators fay of fuch falt, that it is not well cleared from the frefh. Alcaline falts, and the other falts of bittern, as they greedily imbibe the aqueous moifture, difpofe the common falt, wherewith they are mixed, to grow foft and relent in the open air, as hath before been obferved. It is a general obfervation, that the larger the grain of falt, (*cæteris paribus*) the more durable it is in the open air. And falt made up into loaves will remain drier than falt of the fame kind which hath its grains difunited.

5. THE feveral kinds of boiled falt alfo differ in colour. That which is of the fmalleft grain, the pureft, and drieft, is commonly the whiteft. Most of the falt made in Scotland, is of a dirty grey colour, not being cleared from mud by clarifying the brine.

6. WHITE falt hath commonly no fmell; but fometimes the corrupted blood used in clarifying it, or the unctuous substances added to it give it one which is very difagreable.

7. THE feveral kinds of white falt are also found to *differ* greatly *in taste*; for fome kinds have a much more sharp and pungent taste tafte than others. In general, that which is of a large grain, and made with a gentle heat, hath a fharp, biting tafte; whilft that which is made with hafty fires, and of a fmall grain, taftes commonly more flat, and foft. There are fome kinds of white falt in which a bitter tafte may plainly be difcovered; as in fea falt boiled with hafty fires, and not drawn from the bittern at a proper time. The cat falt, which cryftalizes in marine bittern, hath alfo a bitter tafte, but is fharp, and ftrong. Moreover, falt hath fometimes a very naufeous tafte from corrupted blood ¹, and other impurities mixed with it by ignorant operators.

8. WHITE falt often undergoes confiderable alterations by keeping. The alcaline falts intermixed with it being converted into neutrals by the aërial acid; or elfe melted out of it together with the bitter and calcarious falts by the moifture of the air. The foratch contained in it may alfo germinate with calcarious falts. It is found by experience, that fea-falt prepared after the procefs before

¹ Dr. Plot afferts, that the blood used in clarifying falt gives it an ill colour, as well as a bad favour. *Hift. of Stafford/bire*, Chap. ii. § 107. This is confirmed by Dr. Rastel, in his account of the method of preparing falt at Droitwich.

related,

156 Of the different qualities of

related², grows dryer for two or three days whilft it remains in the crebs; during which time the leach brine drains out of it, and the moifture alfo exhales from it by its heat. For fome time after it gains in weight; but afterwards grows dry, and, if not often ftirred, becomes rocky, adhering together in one folid mafs.

9. WHITE falt is also found to differ greatly in ftrength. That falt may be efteemed the ftrongeft which hath the most brifk and pungent muriatic tafte, and which is found the fitteft for curing fish, flesh, and other provisions, and will preferve them longeft in hot countries; and will keep them fweet and good when applied in a fmaller quantity than is necessary of other kinds of falt. Of the falts abovementioned, bay falt, and the Dutch refined falt, are the ftrongeft; the fhivery falt made in Cheshire is next in ftrength; and after it, fome kinds of brine falt; although a falt equally ftrong may be made of the English rock falt or sea water. The English refined rock, and fea falts are of different degrees of ftrength, according to the art used in preparing them; fo that fome kinds of them are good ftrong falt, whilft

² In Part ii. Chap. ii.

others

WHITE SALT.

157

others are wholly unfit for preferving provisions.

CHAP. III.

Of the uses of falt as a seasoning to our food.

S ALT hath been ufed by mankind as a feafoning to their food, in all ages, and by all nations, except fome of the moft barbarous, who are defitute of the neceffaries as well as the conveniencies of life. It provokes the appetite, ftrengthens the ftomach, promotes the digeftion and concoction of the aliment, refifts putrefaction, prevents unnatural concretions of the humours, and is moft friendly and agreeable to the human body, entering its composition as a neceffary ingredient. No wonder therefore that the Laplanders¹, amongft whom the ufe of falt is un-

" "Bread and falt are unknown to most of them (the "Laplanders) they using for bread, dried fish beaten to "powder: and for falt, the inner bark of pine trees "prepared after this manner. viz. They unbark the tal-"left of those trees, especially that part which is next to "the ground, and take of it the inner bark, whose feveral "coats they part assumed, and expose them well "cleaned to the fun to dry: then they tear them into "fmall parts, and put them into pretty big boxes, made "of the outer bark of trees. These boxes they dig un-"der ground, and cover them with fand, and fo let them known,

158 Of the uses of SALT

known, feem to difcover the want of it, by the exility of their bodies, and the weaknefs of their conftitutions; being much lefs robuft and ftrong than other northern nations, who enjoy this excellent gift of God. Moreover its ufes extend to many other animals befides the human race; black cattle and fheep take a pleafure in licking it, and by it are preferved from many difeafes²; they alfo thrive to admiration, and quickly grow fat in marfhy grounds that are frequently overflowed by the fea. And if we defcend to the vegetable tribe, we fhall find that falt contributes greatly to fructify the earth; and when properly ufed as a manure, affords

⁴⁴ be macerated for a whole by their own heat. Then ⁴⁵ they make upon those boxes a great fire of blocks ⁴⁴ of trees, by which those inner rinds acquire under ⁴⁴ ground, a red colour and a grateful fweetish taste, ⁴⁵ ferving them for a condiment, and supplying the ⁴⁴ place of falt." *Ph. Tranf.* N°. 102. p. 35. Extracted from Johannis Shefferi *Lapponia*.

² " In Hungaria, Polonia, Ruffia, Tranfylvania, Bo-" ruffia, necnon Græcia falis foffilis frufta animantibus " objiciuntur, ut ejus ufus internam corruptionem & " morbos arceat." Fred. Hoffman De fontib. falfis Halenfibus, & c. cap. vii.

"Quin & pecudes armentaque & jumenta fale max-"ime folicitantur ad paftum, multò largiore lacte, mul-"tóque gratiore etiam in cafeo dote. Ergo hercule vita "humanior tine fale nequit degere," &c. Plin. Nat. Hift. Lib. xxxis cap vii.
as a fealoning to our food. 159

ample nourifhment to corn and other vegetables; and renders kingdoms rich and fertile where it happens to abound in the foil⁴.

As falt poffeffes these and many other excellent qualities, it therefore deservedly obtains a constant place at our tables, as a seafoning to our food.

IN different countries, different kinds of falt are applied to this ufe, as beft fuits with the conveniency or inclinations of the inhabitants. Many nations are wholly fupplied with foffil falt; fome for table ufe prefer bay falt, which indeed hath the advantage in the fharpnefs of its tafte; but the mud

⁴ The Rev. Dr. Shaw observes, that the foil in Barbary is generally impregnated with common falt and nitre, and that the waters of most of the rivers and lakes have there a falt tafte. And to this grand and inexhauftible fund of falts, he very judiciously attributes the great fertility for which that country hath always been remarkable; and still continues to be fo without any other manuring, but the burning, in fome few places, of the stubble.

On the contrary, where this falt too much abounds, it kills all vegetables, and renders the earth unfruitful, as may be observed in grounds that have been too long overflowed with falt water. Many arguments might be used to shew that the barrenness of several African and Arabian deferts, proceeds in a great measure, from roo great abundance of falt.

and

and dirt commonly mixed with it, and more especially with the French bay falt, render it less pleasing to the fight. Several, therefore, who are curious in the choice of table falt, use the French cream of falt, or the blown falt of the isle of May.

OTHERS, who would have a cleaner and whiter falt than the common bay falt, choofe the pureft and largeft lumps of it, and reduce them to powder. Others wash them, and dry them before the fire, or in the fun, before they powder them; and are thus furnished with an excellent falt for the table, which they call powder falt.

BUT in most countries, where boiled falt can eafily be had, the preference is given to it for table use. And for this purpose, that is most esteemed which is the cleanest, and drieft, and whiteft, and of the fineft grain. Such is the English basket-salt; although much of it is very weak, and of a flat tafte. being boiled with hafty fires. Other kinds of white 'falt, although commonly mixed with fcratch, and alcaline and calcarious falts, yet need not be rejected for table use; fince those impurities are taken in fuch small quantities that they can have very little effect upon the human body; and their effects will in 1

160

as a condiment or pickle. 161 in most constitutions, be falutary rather than noxious.

CHAP. IV.

Of the use of salt as a condiment or pickle,

BESIDES the use of falt as a feasoning to our meat, it is also defervedly efteemed the most proper condiment or pickle for most kinds of food which it is found neceffary to preferve.

In the choice of falt for a feafoning, regard may be had to the palate, or to conveniency; but much greater care is neceffary in the choice of falt defigned for curing provifions. For feveral kinds of falt are wholly improper for that purpofe; and feveral kinds of food require a ftronger or weaker falt, to be ufed in larger or fmaller quantities, either, firft, according to the different manner of preferving them; or fecondly, according to the different nature and qualities of the fubftances preferved; or thirdly, according to the climate, place, or feafon of the year in which they are cured; or laftly, according to the ufes to which it is propofed to apply them.

For first, those kinds of animal food which are falted, and afterwards dried either in the sun, or by kitchen fires, are often as M well

well preferved with a weaker, as with a Aronger kind of falt; and fometimes even better, very strong falt being apt to make them too hard, and too falt, and not fo agreeable and wholefome. Thus fome of the beft kinds of hams are cured with common white falt, to which a little faltpetre is added '; and thus preferved they are found more foft and juicy, and not of fo fiery a tafte as those preferved with strong bay falt. Dried meats may also be more easily cured with a weak falt, than pickled meats. For the juices of animal fubftances being infpiffated by the heat used in drying, cannot run into those intestine motions which are the caufe of putrefaction. The acid of wood or turf fmoke, to which those fubstances are exposed, may also contribute to preferve them. In the West Indies they can fcarce cure beef with pickle; but eafily preferve it by cutting it into thin flices and dipping them into fea water, and then drying them quickly in the fun; to which they give the name of Jerked beef. Several kinds of white fish are also easily cured by drying them in

In Virginia they cure their hams with bay falt; and it is there a common practice to rub them with the affres of hickery wood, inftead of falt-petre, in order to give them a red colour.

Ĩ

as a condiment, or pickle. 162

the fun, either without falt, or with only using a very little.

2. Some kinds of animal food are cured with much greater eafe than other kinds; and those require the strongest falt and the greatest quantity of it which are cured with the greatest difficulty. In Virginia, and other parts of North America, they can pickle beef with Leverpoole falt, fo as that it will bear exportation to Barbadoes, and others of the Caribbee islands; but cannot rightly cure pork, for exportation to the fame islands, without bay falt. Herrings and other kinds of fifh, which abound in a thin fubtile oil, are more difposed to putrefaction, and require a stronger falt to cure them, than cod and other white fish, which are less juicy and unctuous. The livers of most animals, especially of fish, are so apt to corrupt that they can fcarce be preferved with any falt. Such parts of animals as are compact and firm are also more eafily preferved than such as are loofe and porous, which readily admit the air, the grand cause of putrefaction. And for this reafon yeal and other flefh meats corrupt most quickly, when their cellular membrane hath been blown up by the butchers, which practice is therefore forbidden. M_2 Bcef

Beef also and other pickled meats are obferved to taint foonest nigh the large vessels. And the heads of most animals (especially of cod and other fishes) being very porous, are with great difficulty cured with falt. In curing of animal food, regard ought also to be had to the condition it was in, when flaughtered; for it can scarce be well cured if the animal was heated by driving, or much bruised before it was killed.

3. IT is found more difficult to cure animal food in hot climates, or in very hot weather, than in places and feafons wherein the weather is more temperate; and the Arongest falt is required where provisions are preferved with the greateft difficulty. In those countries which lie between the tropicks, they feldom preferve the flesh of animals except by falting and drying it in the manner before related; because when they attempt to pickle it, it commonly putrifies before the falt can have a due effect upon it. For the fame caufe, in temperate climates, the hot feafon of the year is not effeemed a proper time for falting provisions, except only fuch kinds as cannot be had at other feafons. It is therefore neceffary to use the ftrongeft as a condiment or pickle. 165

strongeft falt in curing those fish which are taken in fummer, or early in autumn; altho' a weaker kind of falt might ferve particularly. for white fish, if caught at a more temperate feafon. The places in which those fish are cured often make a stronger falt neceffary; for it is much more difficult to cure them on fhip-board, efpecially in the hold (where there is a moift ftagnating air²) than at land, where there are cool cellars and other proper conveniences. And not only great heat and moisture, but alfo intenfe cold makes the feafon unfavorable for falting provifions; for in hard frosty weather, the housewives observe that animal food will not take falt, it being fo hardened and its juices fo congealed by the cold that the falt cannot penetrate it, and is not diffolved by it.

LASTLY, provisions must be cured in a different manner, and with different kinds of falt, according to the uses for which they are defigned. For example, beef, herrings, and many other kinds of flesh and fish may be pickled very well for home confumption

² On the banks of Newfoundland they falt vaft quantities of cod in the holds of fhips, without putting them into cafks; and thefe they call Mud fifh. with any good kind of common white falt ³ ; and, if carefully falted with it only once about the month of October, will keep good and fweet for the whole year in a cool cellar. But flefh and fifh fo falted are not fit for fea provifions, and would not endure exportation into very hot climates. Those therefore, who are most exact in pickling beef for exportation, after the animals have been carefully flaughtered, between Michaelmas and Christmas, take their carcaffes as foon

3 It hath been much difputed amongst the proprietors of the feveral kinds of British falt-works, which kind of white falt was fitteft for preferving provisions. The proprietors of the Newcastle falt-works affert, that their falt is the best for this use, as being most approved of at the Victualling office. The owners of the Lemmington works affirm, that their falt is the ftrongeft and of the largest grain. Many again affure us, that for strength and purity no kind of white falt comes up to the brine falt, especially to that which is made at Droitwich. may perhaps be more difficult than many imagine, to determine which of these opinions is best supported by facts, fince all these kinds of falt differ greatly according. as more or lefs care and skill is used in their preparation, However, I shall prefume to remark, that, in general, the British white falt is weak and impure; and though it may ferve to cure provisions after the manner and for the uses here mentioned; yet, if used alone, will fcarce preferve them for long voyages into hot countries; and further, that either through the bad management or the ignorance of the operators, falt hath often been made as well from brine as fea water, which hath been found wholly unfit for preferving provisions.

aş

as a condiment, or pickle.

as cold, and cut them into proper pieces; and after rubbing each piece carefully with good white falt⁴, lay them on heaps in a

⁴ The method here defcribed agrees pretty well with that which is practifed in Ireland in curing beef for naval provisions, and for exportation into the American colonies. The white falt there used is chiefly brine falt, or refined rock falt which they have from Leverpool. Bay falt they have chiefly from St. Ubes and other parts of Portugal; many of their falters will not use French falt, (though much cheaper) because of its dirtine(s; and in falsing commonly use about equal quantities of white and bay falt.

The white falt used at the Victualling-office in London, is altogether Newcastle marine salt; with which they require certificates upon the oath of the vender, that the salt fold to them was made at Skields or other places nigh Newcastle, and is, at least, three months old. The method there practised of salting flesh for the British navy, is related in the following manner, by the Rev. Dr. Hales Philof. exper. pag. 89.

"They first rub it with white falt only; then put it it into brine for five days to drain the bloody part out for it is the blood that is most apt to putrify: then they pack it in cafks, firewing white and bay falt between each laying: then fill the cafk up with pickle made of water and falt, boiled fo ftrong as to bear an egg: they put three pounds and an half of falt to a gallon of water. The proportion of falt, pickle included, is, to an hundred weight of flesh, four gallons and a half of white, and one and a quarter of bay falt."

The fame gentleman tried how far flefh might be cured by injecting a firong brine into whole carcaffes of animals by the Aorta. An ox being thus treated, "two "cafks of the flefh which was not falted with dry falt,

167

cool cellar, in a drab with a shelving bottom, where they remain for four or five days, 'till the blood hath drained out of the larger veffels. They then take the pieces, and dry them with a cloth, and rub them for the fecond time with powdered bay falt. They are then fit to be put up in cafks, and much care is used in packing them close, and in ftrewing between them large lumps of bay falt, as they are put up. When the cafks are filled with beef, their heads are fitted in; and all the vacuities are afterwards filled up with the ftrongest brine that can be made, which is poured in by a hole in the head of the cafk. This hole is afterwards closed up, and the cask is made fo tight, that none of the brine can leak out,

⁴⁴ foon flunk to a very great degree.—The flefh of two ⁴⁵ other cafks of the fame ox, which was falted with dry ⁴⁴ falt before it was packed in the cask, being examined ⁴⁴ eighteen months after, and a piece of it boiled, it ⁴⁴ was judged not fit for men to eat, as its juices were ⁴⁵ entirely eat up by the falt, and it fell in pieces like rot-⁴⁶ ten wood. The mutton of a fheep that was hunted im-⁴⁶ mediately before it was killed, being injected in the ⁴⁶ fame manner, and afterwards falted with dry falt, and ⁴⁶ kept full fix months, proved good and fweet, and not ⁴⁶ too falt when firft frefhened in water.²⁶ The fame gentleman is of opinion, that this method might be of great use in hot climates, where flefh cannot be preferved by the common methods. as a condiment or pickle. 160

and no air can gain admittance. It is found by experience, that beef cured in this manner will keep good and fweet for years in the hotteft climates.

THE Dutch, as hath before been obferved, use no falt for curing provisions, befides their own refined falt. With it they can preferve flesh and fish of all kinds as well as with the strongest bay falt; and chuse to be at the expence of refining bay falt, rather than to defile their provisions with the dirt and other impurities, with which it commonly abounds.

FROM the foregoing accounts it appears, that various kinds of falt are used for curing provisions; but the falt which may in general be esteemed the best for that purpose, as preferving animal food most effectually, and for the longest time, is that which is the *strongest* and *purest*; and may be known by the following characters, viz.

It is ufually concreted into large grains or cryftals, which are firm and hard, and in refpect to those of other kinds of common falt, the most folid and ponderous; it is not disposed to grow soft or moss in a moderately dry air, to which it must have been exposed a considerable time; its colour is white, 170 Of the use of SALT &c.

white, and fomewhat diaphanous; it hath no fmell; its tafte is truly muriatic, and more fharp and pungent than that of other kinds of common falt; being diffolved in pure water it cafts up no fcum, and depofits no fediment; being mixed with fyrup of violets diluted in water, it heightens its blue colour, and does not turn it either green or red; and, by the exacteft chemical trials, difcovers no fcratch, no alcaline, bitter, or calcarious falts, nor any other impurities whatfoever intermixed with it.

THE falts which approach nigheft to this degree of perfection are the beft kinds of bay falt, and the ftrong Dutch refined falt; but most of the falt now made for fale is very far from answering to these characteristics, as will more fully appear in the following parts of this performance.

THE

ТНЕ

ART of making BAY SALT.

PART III.

In which, feveral methods are proposed for making bay salt in England, and other parts of the British dominions.

TN the foregoing parts of this work, **I** have briefly related the various methods • of preparing falt that now are in ufe, fo far as they are come to my knowledge; and alfo treated of the qualities and ules of the feveral kinds of common falt as a condiment, and feafoning to our food. From which short narrative it appears, that the art of preparing falt is not brought to fuch perfection in the British dominions, as in feveral other countries, the falt there prepared being unfit for preferving many kinds of provisions. It remains now to shew, that this want of ftrong falt of British manufacture, proceeds not from any defect of nature,

The art of making

172

ture, but of art; and that if proper fkill and induftry be ufed in the British dominions, and due encouragements be there given by the legislature, such improvements may be made in this art, that not only Great Britain, but Ireland also, and the British colonies in America, may be supplied with falt of their own manufacture, proper for curing all kinds of provisions, in quantity sufficient for all their occasions, in quality equal, if not superior, to any foreign falt now made, and at a moderate price. These are truths which I hope will appear evident from the facts and reasonings contained under the following propositions.

LEMMA I.

The quantity of water which annually falls in rain, fnow, and hail, is very different in different parts of Great Britain; there commonly falling almost double the quantity on the western coasts, that falls on the eastern coasts of that island.

ACCORDING to the observations hitherto made, the depth of water which annually falls on the ground, supposing it all to stagnate thereon, would, at a medium, amount at at Townly in Lancashire to forty-two inches and a half¹: at Plymouth to thirty-one inches²: at Upminster in Effex to nineteen inches and a quarter³: at Widrington in Northumberland to twenty-one inches and a quarter⁴: at Edinburgh to twenty-two inches and a half⁵.

THIS great difference in the quantity of water which falls in different parts of this ifland is not (as the Rev. Mr. Derham⁶ and others fuppofe) owing chiefly to the plainnefs or hillinefs of the different parts of the country, but to feveral other concurrent caufes, and more efpecially to the different qualities of winds in different places, and to the fituation which those feveral places have, with respect to feas, or tracts of dryland.

THE winds, which blow most frequently in Great Britain, are the fouth, fouth-west,

¹ See Mr. Townley's Obf. in the Acts of the Royal Society.

² See Dr. Huxham in his treatise De aere & morb. epidem. Plym. and Medical Essays, vol. v. art. iii.

³ See Mr. Derham's Meteorolog. Obf. in the Ph. Tranf.

+ Pb. Trans. Gray's Ab. vol. ii. pag. 45.

5 Medical Effays, vol. v. art. iii.

⁶ See his *Phyfico-Theol.* Book iii. chap. v. note L. Alfo *Ph. Tr.* N^o 286 and 297.

and

173

and weft winds. These are also the warmest winds, raifing vaft quantities of clouds and vapours, which they drive before them from the great western ocean and Irish fea. The greatest part of these clouds and vapours falls upon the coafts from Land's-end to the north of Scotland. And hence Wales, Lancashire, Cumberland, and other places fituated on the western coast, are watered with heavier showers than any other parts of the island. For (as Mr. Townly⁷ formerly obferved) the clouds and vapours driven from, the fea feldom pass to the opposite fides of the ifle, but generally defcend in rains and other watery meteors, before they have paffed those ridges of mountains which run along the middle of it. So that the fouth and fouth-west winds are rainy winds in Lancashire, and all other places on the western coafts, but dry winds on the eastern coafts: whereas; on the contrary, the easterly winds bring rain and fnow with them to the eastern coasts, but are dry parching winds on the western coasts of the isle. And this rule takes place even in the narrowest parts of Great Britain, as in the counties of Lancashire, and Cumberland on one fide,

7 Ph. Trans. Nº 208. pag. 53.

and

and Northumberland, Durham, and Yorkfhire on the other, where the land winds are the dryeft winds, and the fea winds the most wet and moist; which also holds true in most other parts of the world.

Now as the eafterly winds blow more feldom in Great Britain, than the fouth and fouth-weft winds, and are also colder, and bring lefs moifture along with them; therefore the quantity of rain falling on the east coafts is only about half as much as falls upon the weft coafts of the ifland, and the quantity of rain which falls in Kent, Effex, Middlefex, Suffolk, and Norfolk, is probably lefs than in any other parts of the kingdom. For these counties are the farthest distant from the western ocean; and the easterly winds are not in them very rainy, as they only blow over a fmall tract of the German ocean. As to Plymouth, and the fouth coaft from the Land's-end to Dover, the fouth and fouth-weft winds' bring thither the largest quantity of vapours and rain; and for reafons very obvious, the quantity of water which falls there, is lefs than on the west coasts, and greater than on the east coasts of the kingdom.

* Medical Esfays, vol. v. art. iii.

LEM-

The art of making

LEMMA II.

The quantity of rain which falls in Lancafhire, during the four hottest months of the year, viz. May, June, July, and August, doth not at a medium amount to more than a third part of the quantity of water, which falls in rain, snows, and hail, during the whole year.

HAVING purposely made the calculation from Mr. Townly's observations¹; I find that the quantity of water which fell in Lancashire for fifteen years successfully, in the months of May, June, July, and August, was to the quantity falling in the other eight months of the year during that time, in proportion as 20525: 41595. So that during those fifteen years there fell above twice the quantity of water in rain, show, and hail, in the eight colder months than there fell in the four hottest months of those years. The fame will probably hold true in other parts of the kingdom².

¹ See *Pb. Tranf.* N° 208, or Lowthorp's *Ab.* vol. ii. pag. 44. ² At Padua the rain which fell for fix years in the

fummer quarters, was to the rain which fell in the other

LEM-

LEMMA III.

The water, which ascends in vapours from the fea, very greatly exceeds that which descends thereon in rain and other aqueous meteors: But the quantity of water, which usually exhales from a given part of the ocean in a given time, cannot with any exactness be determined.

FROM the foregoing obfervations it appears, that the exhalations which fupply this island with rain, are brought chiefly from the fea, the winds which blow over land being generally dry winds, and the fea winds commonly bringing rain and vapours.

three quarters of those years as 5825 to 168.828. So that, during those fix years, there fell in the summer quarters fomewhat more than a quarter part of the rain which fell there in all those years. For 5.825:17.475::1:3. See *Pb. Tr.* N^o 421.

¹ The first part of this proposition holds true of the fea in general; though it might prove falle, if applied to particular parts of it. For as at dry land, fo also at fea, there are fome places where it rains almost constantly, and others where it rains feldom or never. For example; in that part of the Atlantic ocean called the Rains, and in the Andes of Peru, it rains almost continually : whereas in Egypt, and in the plain country along the coasts of Peru, and in feveral parts of the Pacific ocean it rains very feldom; and in fome of these places fearce ever.

Which

Which rule, if extended to other countries, is found more generally true on large continents than in iflands. The evaporations therefore arifing from the fea muft very much exceed the aqueous meteors which fall upon its furface (as Dr. Halley and others have demonstrated;) for otherwife there would not be a fufficient quantity of vapours raifed from the fea, not only to fupply it, but the dry land alfo, with rain and other watery meteors.

BUT the experiments made by Dr. Halley and others, with a view to determine the exact quantity of vapours arifing from the fea, are very infufficient for that purpofe, being only calculated to fhew the great power of the fun's heat in raifing exhalations; although this power does not extend to any great depth of the ocean, but is exerted chiefly on the fuperficial waters, and, in thefe northern climates, only at certain feafons of the year.

But there is another heat, whose power hath been little confidered, by means of which vast quantities of vapours are continually raised, in winter, as well as in summer, by night as well as by day, from the profoundest parts of the ocean. And without out due regard had to the effects of this heat, it will not be eafy to account for those vapours, which fall in rain and fnow in the coldeft months of the year. Befides the fun's heat, the fubterraneous heat therefore very greatly promotes the exhalation of watery vapours, especially from the deeper parts of the ocean, where this heat is very confiderable.

For all obferving failors agree, that on the main ocean, and particularly on the great weftern ocean, the air is always mild and temperate, and the furface of the water feels conftantly warm in the coldeft feafons of the year; fo that the failors are able to judge of their approach to land by obferving the water to grow colder². And this great warmth of the ocean at its furface, which tempers the winter's cold, doubtlefs proceeds from hot fteams and vapours, which find a quick and free afcent from the profounder parts of the fea. For in those parts of it which are fhallow, as on the banks of

² To the greater cold of the land than of the main ocean in these northern climates in winter, may be attributed those colds and catarrhous fevers, which conftantly affect failors after having passed the western ocean, as soon as they arrive at land either in Great Britain or in North America during the winter feason.

N 2

New-

Newfoundland, the air is found colder, for want of those warm steams and vapours, which cannot so easily and quickly ascend through the solid earth, as through water. And hence those banks are constantly covered with thick foggs; the warm vapours which are brought from the deeper parts of the ocean being continually condensed by the colder air upon those shallow parts; in the fame manner that the watery vapours are continually condensed into mists and foggs upon the icy mountains of Greenland during the fummer feason³. The fame coutry alfo

³ " The temperament of the air is not unhealthful; " for, if you except the fouryy and diftempers of the " breaft, they know nothing here of the many other dif-" eafes, with which other countries are plagued; and " these pectoral infirmities are not so much the effects of " the exceflive cold, asof the nafty foggifh weather, which " this country is very much subject to; which I " impute to the vaft quantities of ice that covers the " land, and drives in the fea. From the beginning of " April to the end of July is the foggifh featon, and from that time the fogg daily decreases. But as in " the fummer time they are troubled with the fogg, fo " in the winter feafon they are likewife plagued with the " vapour called frost-smoke; which when the cold is " exceffive, rifes out of the fea, as the fmoke out of a " chimney, and is as thick as the thickest mist, espe-" cially in the bays where there is an opening in the " ice. It is very remarkable that this frost, damp, or " imoke, if you come near it, will finge the very ikin

furnishes

furnisheth us with a notable instance of the great power of the fubterraneal heat in raifing vapours even in the coldeft feafons of the year. For on the coafts of Greenland, when the furface of the fea is all frozen into ice, if there chances to be an opening therein, the warm vapours, which before were pent up beneath it, arife fo copioufly, that being fuddenly condenfed by the cold they appear like fmoke arifing out of a chimney. This inward heat of the fea hath therefore no dependance upon the fun's heat, but is equal in winter and fummer; or even greater in winter, especially where the surface of the fea is then covered with ice; and is fo confiderable, that in the coldeft featons of the year it continually agitates the aqueous particles, feparates them from each other, and converts them into an elaftic fluid. In this manner vast quantities of watery vapours are continually raifed from the profoundeft

" of your face, and hands; but when you are in it " you find no fuch piercing or fingeing fharpness, but " warm and fost, only it leaves a white frost upon " your hair and cloaths." Mr. Egede, Nat. Hist. of Greenland.

N. B. The fkin is probably finged, as obferved by the author, by first being relaxed by the warm watery vapour, and then immediately frozen by the cold.

 N_3

parts

parts of the ocean. So that in estimating the evaporations from the sea, regard should be had to its inward heat, to its depth, and to the bulk of water which it contains, as well as to its surface and the causes which act thereon.

As to the fubterraneous heat hath therefore a very remarkable effect in raifing vapours from the fea, it may, together with the force of the air and winds, be efteemed fufficient to elevate the greatest part of those vapours, which in this climate fall in watery meteors during the winter feafon. That the air and winds lick up vaft quantities of vapours hath long been observed, but this their effect may probably be hereafter more fully explained by electrical experiments 4. It is however certain, that the particles of dry compressed air very strongly attract the aqueous particles, and continually unite with them at the furface of the water, and from thence are continually driven away with them by the force of the winds. The winds also confiderably promote this operation of the air by agitating the water into waves, and encreafing its furface (often to double what it is when fuffered to fubfide into

4 See Dr. Defagulier's Treatife on Electricity.

a plain)

a plain) thus making the contact between the air and water more vigorous and brifk, and in a much greater number of points. And from these reasons, and such experiments as have been made, the best judges have concluded, that at least as much water is exhaled by the air and winds, as by the sum even in the hottest seasons of the year⁵.

Now the afcent of vapours is retarded by the abfence of the heat of the fun, and of the fubterraneal heat, also by a moist and light air faturated with vapours, not agitated by winds, but hanging without motion over the furface of the water; by rain filling the

⁵ As Dr. Halley and Dr. Borehaave. From the latter of whom the following paffage is extracted. "Tandem, "non est alia causa, quæ tantam copiam aquæ de "terra in aërem evehit, quam ventus; quod idem "eximius Halleius pulchre docuit, quod variis experi-"mentis ad stuporem usque didici. Dum enim cylin-"drum cupreum aqua plenum tempestati procellosæ exponebam, mirabar quam incredibilis aquæ copia parvo tempore difflaretur: quum statim postquam ventus filebat, parum modo in eodem cœli calore «exhalaret." Chemiæ Part. Alt. cap. De aëre.

"The furface of water is liked up fomewhat fafter by winds than it exhales by the heat of the fun, as is well know to those who have confidered those drying winds which blow fometimes." Dr. Halley in *Ph. Tr. abr. by* Lowthorp, vol. ii. p. 110. air with moifture, and beating down the aqueous particles in their afcent from the earth; by frofts congealing the furface of the waters and by other caufes on which it would be tedious here to infift.

As therefore the caufes which promote or retard the afcent of marine vapours are very numerous, and feveral of them fubject to continual variations, and the true effect of others can fcarce be determined, as of the fubterraneal heat; neither can the quantity of water on which it acts be difcovered; for these reafons, it feems impoffible to estimate with any exactness the quantity of vapours which ufually arife from a certain portion of the fea in a certain time. The experiments hitherto made for that purpofe were generally made upon water fet in clofe rooms, or at least in shady places, where the rain could give no interruption; but where also neither the fun nor air could have their due effects upon it, and where it could not, as in the deeper parts of the ocean, be much affected by fubterraneous heat. The calculations therefore made from fuch experiments must needs be extremely inaccurate; fo that little certain can be determined from them concerning the evaporations made from the fea, although they

184

BAY SALT.

they may be of use in demonstrating the following proposition which more nearly relates to our present purpuse.

LEMMA IV.

The quantity of water which commonly exbales in Great Britain from shallow ponds during the four hottest months of the year, greatly exceeds the quantity of rain which commonly falls on the surface of those ponds during the said months.

THE ponds of the French falt marfhes may well be efteemed fhallow ponds, fuch as here fuppofed; and fo may all others, which do not exceed the depth of two feet. In fuch ponds the water is not much acted upon by fubterraneal heat; and therefore it is only neceffary here to confider the effects of the fun and air upon water contained in them during the four hotteft months of the year. And thefe effects will be much the fame, whether the water be exposed to the fun and air in fhallow veffels or in fuch ponds as are here fuppofed.

THE accurate Kruquius observed, that at Delft in Holland the quantity of water falling ling on the furface of the ground did, one year with another, amount to about thirty inches; and that about the fame quantity exhaled again from water placed there in the open air, but in a calm and fhady place. And it is not to be doubted but that double the quantity, or fixty inches depth of water, would have annually exhaled, had it been placed where the fun and winds could have had their due effects upon it.

¹ DR. Halley found by exact experiments made at London, that water placed there in a close room, where neither the winds nor fun could act upon it, exhaled only the depth of eight inches during the whole year. He observes, that " when once the furface " of the water is invefted with a fleece of " vapours, the vapour rifes afterwards in " much lefs quantity. And that when the " air was still from wind, much less was " evaporated than when there blew a ftrong " gale, although the experiment was made " in a close room." And makes no doubt, " that, had the experiment been made where " the wind had come freely, it would have " carried away three times as much water

¹ See his Exp. in the Ph. Tr. N^o. 212. or Lowthorp abr. vol. ii. p. 3.

" without

" without the affiftance of the fun, which " would perhaps have doubled it."

So that, according to his calculations, about the depth of forty eight inches exhales at London, in the open air, from the furface of water during the whole, year.

FROM the fame experiments it appears, that the evaporations in May, June, July, and August, which are nearly equal, are about three times as great as in the months of November, December, January, and February, which are likewise nearly equal. And having purposely fummed up the evaporations, which he has set down as made in the four months of May, June, July, and August, I find them to the evaporations of the other eight months of year in the proportion of 85575 to 77345. So that the evaporations made in the four hottest months of the year, were more by a tenth part than those of all the other eight months.

SUPPOSING therefore that equal quantities of vapours exhale from fhallow ponds in the four hotteft months, and in the eight colder months of the year; and that a third part of the water, which annually falls in rain and other aqueous meteors, falls in the four hotteft months: Then if, according to to Kruquius's obfervations in Holland, fixty inches of water exhales during the year in vapours, and thirty inches again fall in rain, thirty inches will exhale in the four hotteft months, and only ten inches will fall; fo that an excefs of twenty inches of water will arife, more than will fall during those four months².

IF again we make use of Dr. Halley's eftimate, and suppose that forty eight inches of water annually arife in exhalations from the furface of ponds at London; and if (agreeable to observations) we allow twenty one inches of water to fall there in meteors during the whole year ; then feventeen inches of water will there exhale from the furface of ponds more than is received into them in rains during the four hotteft months³. But in the most rainy parts of England, where '4² or fourteen inches of water may be fuppofed to fall during the four months above mentioned, then, if in that time twenty four inches of water should be found to exhale, only 24-14=or ten inches of water will in fuch parts exhale from ponds, more than defcends during the faid four months³.

² For
$$\frac{4^{\circ}}{2} - \frac{3^{\circ}}{3} = 30 - 10 = 20$$
.
³ For $\frac{4^{\circ}}{2} - \frac{21}{3} = 24 - 7 = 17$.

Bur

BUT all these calculations of the evaporations from ponds during the four hotteft months are probably short of the true quantity. For it has been observed in France, that in exceeding hot weather water exposed there to the fun and air, will lofe an inch of its depth in twenty four hours. And from experiments made by Dr. Halley it appears, that fea water of the fame temperature with the air in the hotteft weather in England, placed in a clofe room, loft a fifth part of an inch intwenty four hours; and no doubt, if agitated by the wind, would have loft at least triple that quantity, or three fifths of an inch, in the fame fpace of time; and should the faid evaporation continue constant during the four fummer months, it would in thattime amount to734 inches, which is more than thrice the quantity allowed in the above calculations.

PROP. I.

In several parts of England large quantities of bay falt may be extracted from sea water during the hottest months of the year; by receiving the falt-water into ponds, and fuffering its aqueous parts thence to exhale by 190 The art of making by the heat of the fun, and the operation of the air and winds.

For if in fome of the warmeft and least rainy parts of England a pond, at a moderate computation, ufually lofes feventeen inches depth of water in exhalations during the four hottest months, more than it receives from the heavens during the fame time; then if a firm and tight pond be filled with fea water to the depth of fixteen inches in the beginning of May, all that water, together with the rains that fall into the pond, will be ufually thence exhaled by the end of August, and the bottom of the pond will remain covered with a cruft of falt; as in fummer may be observed on the sea shore in hollows of rocks, where small quantities of fea water have been left by the tide, or, as is more observable in the falinæ before defcribed ', from which vast quantities of falt are annually collected.

THE evaporation of fixteen inches depth of water by the fun and air, is here fuppofed to take up four months: in rainy fummers it may require a longer time, or even may not be effected during the whole

¹ Part ii. Chap. ii.

fummer.

fummer. But it also often happens in many parts of England, that not an inch depth of water falls in a whole fummer month, and the weather in fuch dry feasons being usually very hot, half an inch depth of water may then be supposed to evaporate every day; so that the whole evaporation of fixteen inches depth of sea water will, in such a dry season, be performed in thirty-two days.

THE following calculation may give fome idea of the quantity of falt, which may thus be extracted from ponds covered with fea water to the depth of fixteen inches. A cubic inch of pure water weighs about 256 grains; and if we suppose that the sea water on the coafts of England contains $\frac{1}{32}$ part of falt, then each cubic inch of fea water will contain $\frac{16}{32} = 8$ grains of falt; and fixteen cubic inches 16 x 8=128 grains. There would therefore remain after the evaporation of fixteen inches depth of water 128 grains of falt upon every inch square of the pond, and upon every yard fquare 21lb. 9 oz. 288 pwts. averdupoize weight; and upon every statute acre of fuch ponds 104544 lb. or 1245 bush. 64 lb. of bay falt 2. The price

^a Bay falt now cofts at London, exclusive of excise, four shillings and four pence per bushel.

of

of which, if fold for a fhilling a bufhel, would be 621. 5s. 9d. fo that ground rightly prepared might thus be made to produce annually an excellent rich crop of falt, which would not require more labour and expence than is neceffary for crops of far lefs value.

BUT as the above method of preparing bay falt from fea water, is tedious and fubject to mifcarry by rains, and the falt fo made could fcarce be collected without mud³, and the calcarious earth, and other grofs ingredients of fea water would remain mixed

³ Mr. Boyle found the specific gravity of a hard lump of fea falt to that of common water almost as 2:1. But the specific weight of an hard lump of fal gem. is to that of water nearly as $\frac{1}{28}$; 1. If therefore (as before fuppoled) each fquare inch of the bottom of the pond was covered with a cruft of falt weighing 128 grains then the faid cruft would only be a quarter of an inch in thickness. For 250, the number of grains in a cubic inch of water, being divided by 2, gives 128. So that if a cubic inch of water be divided into two equal parts by a plain parallel to its bafe, each of those parts will weigh 128. and the altitude of each will be half an inch. But the altitude or thickness of a crust of falt upon the fame base, and also weighing 128. will only be + of an inch; feeing that the specific weight of falt is double to that of common water. But fo thin a cruft of falt could fcarce be feparated from the bottom of the pond, without a large proportion of mud and other impurities adhering to it.

with

with it, it would not therefore be adviseable to make a trial of this method; especially as the following may easily be put in practice, which is far more commodious, expeditious, and certain.

PROP. II.

In feveral parts of England large quantities of bay falt may very commodiously be extracted from fea water, after the same manner that is practised in France, and in other parts of Europe.

THE parts of England most proper for this work are those which are the warmest and least rainy, as on the coasts from Dover to Yarmouth: although the fame work will fucceed very well in other places¹. For if fuch large quantities of bay falt can be prepared in France as are fufficient for the whole annual confumption of that large kingdom, and of all those nations who purchase it from thence, and that in fo fhort a time as one fortnight of good weather; why may not large quantities be prepared in the abovementioned, and feveral other parts of England, during the whole fummer feafon? If ¹ Particularly on the coaft from Dover to Land's-end. falt ()

falt can be extracted in France, even in the night time, why may it not in England during the day? If bay falt can be made in confiderable quantities, and to profit, in the fun pans of Hampshire², why not in larger quantities, and to much greater profit, in falt marshes, which are much more artful and commodious?

THERE are feveral parts of the English coast, which do not lie above two or three degrees farther north than the coasts of Britany, where such vast quantities of bay falt are made; and particularly the coasts above pointed out, where this falt is chiefly wanted for curing fish and naval provisions; where the heat of the sun is not much less than on the coasts of Britany; where the winds and air will also have the same effect as in Britany; and where, in all probability, there is confiderably less rain to retard the operation, than on the French coasts. So that it is not likely that this work would proceed much flower in England than in France.

BUT, that this may more plainly appear, let it be granted, that the heat of the fun is fo much greater in Britany than on the coafts

² See the foregoing accounts of the method of making bay falt in France and Hampfhire.
of Effex and Suffolk, that water will exhale even twice as fast in the first, as it does in the last mentioned places, during the summer months. Allowing even this supposition, it will be no difficult matter to shew, that such an inconveniency might be overcome; and that, under such circumstances, as much falt might be prepared in an English falt marsh as in one in Britany, and with no great difference of expence.

SUPPOSING therefore, that from a furface of one yard square, as much water exhales in Britany, as from a furface of two fquare yards in England. And if we farther fuppose two cylindrical vessels of equal capacities, but so formed, that the furface of the fluid in one, is double to the furface of the fluid in the other, and that these vessels, when filled with water, are placed, that with the larger furface, in England, and that with the smaller surface, in Britany: then, according to the first supposition, equal quantities of water will exhale from those two veffels in equal times, and both veffels, as they contain the fame quantity of water, will become empty in the fame fpace of time. And if the water in both veffets be of an equal faltness, an equal quantity of O_2 falt

196

falt will remain in each veffel, after all the water is exhaled.

It is therefore very possible to answer all the requisites in the following problem, viz. By a moderate heat of the fun, and the force of the air, from a given quantity of water to exhale a certain quantity given, in a given time; for this may be done by proportioning the furface of the water to the force of the fun and air, and to the quantity of water required to be exhaled in the time given.

SHOULD it then be required to make the fame quantity of bay falt at a falt work in England, as is usually made at a falt work of the fame kind on the coaft of France; that this may be done, it is necessary that equal quantities of fea water (fuppofed at both places of an equal faltness) should be received into both works, and that the evaporation should be equal in both. Which would be the cafe, if the water in the falt work in England be exposed to the fun and air with a greater furface than in the French work; fo that this greater extent of furface may compensate for the less force of the fun's heat: or, in other words, fo that the whole furface of the two falt works may be in a reciprocal

reciprocal proportion with the evaporations from equal portions of their furfaces. For example; if the evaporation from a certain part of the French falt work, be double to the evaporation from an equal part of the English work, then must the furface of the English work be double the furface of the French work. And fince an equal quantity of falt water or brine is fuppofed to be contained in both works, therefore the English pits must in such case have only half the depth of water in them, that is in the French pits. So that in the refervoir, where there is ten inches depth of water in the French work, there must be only five inches depth in the English work, and in the shallower pits in the fame proportion.

THE foregoing calculations are made upon a fuppolition, that it is dry weather, during the whole time that the water is evaporating; but as in the falt marshes this buffines is frequently disturbed by rains, it is necessfary, in practice, also to make an allowance for the water received from the atmosphere into the falt marsh during the evaporation; and upon that account, to enlarge the furface of the English work yet considerably farther: For supposing only O 3 the 198

the fame quantity of rain to fall into the English, as into the French falt work, as the evaporation is fuppofed flower upon a certain part of the English work than upon an equal part of the French work, it is neceffary, that the water falling into the first work be spread over a larger surface, than that which falls into the latter, in order that in both it may be exhaled in equal times. But as the furface of the English work is fupposed larger than the furface of the French work, more rain may probably fall into it than into the French work; fo that it may be neceffary to extend the furface still farther; and fo to evaporate the excess of water, which it receives from the atmosphere.

How far it may be really neceffary to extend the Englifh work farther than a French work of the fame capacity, in order to make an equal quantity of falt in each of them, can only be afcertained by proper experiments. But all circumftances being duly confidered, we may reafonably conjecture, that, in feveral parts of England, if a falt marfh was formed, whofe furface was only a fifth or a fixth part larger than that of a French falt marfh, as much falt, at leaft, might be prepared in the Englifh marfh, as in in that of France. And if we confider the fituation of the French coaft, how it must be watered with heavy rains from the weftern ocean, we cannot fuppofe that lefs water falls there in rain and other aqueous meteors, than on the coast about Plymouth, which at a medium is thirty-one inches in the year; whereas on feveral of the warmeft parts of the English coasts there does not annually fall above twenty inches. So that during the fummer feafon more water will probably fall into the French falt marfh than into one of a fifth part larger furface, fituated on the coafts of Effex, Norfolk, or Suffolk.

IF therefore it should prove true in fact, as in all probability it will, that as much falt may be extracted from an English falt marsh, as from one in France, when the furface of the former is one fifth larger than that of the latter : then, in order that both works may contain an equal quantity of brine³, it will be neceffary, that in the re-

³ The following theorem may be of use in determining the depths of the feveral ponds, fo that the two falt marshes may be made to contain equal quantities of brine, viz.

As the furface of the broader pond in the English marsh, is to the depth of the narrower pond in the French marsh; fervoir

O 4

200

fervoir where the falt water is ten inches deep in France, it be eight inches one third in England; and the falt pits where the brine is one inch and an half deep in France, it must be one inch and a quarter deep in England⁴. And care should be taken to lay the bottoms of the several pits in such a manner, that the depth of the brine in them may answer to the above-mentioned proportions.

THE English falt marsh must be made larger or smaller as occasion requires; so that care be taken to observe the above, or

fo reciprocally the furface of the narrower, is to the depth of the broader.

Thus, if the furface of the French refervoir be a hundred yards fquare, its furface will then contain 5760000 fquare inches. And the English refervoir 5760000 x $\frac{5760000}{5}$ = 6912000 fquare inches. Then as the French refervoir is ten inches deep, according to the above theorem, 6912000: 10::5760000:8³/₃. And the product of the two extremes will be found equal to that of

the two means, which give the folid contents of the French refervoir in cubic inches. ⁴ Supposing the French falt pits ten inches fquare, their furface will contain a hundred fquare inches; and the furface of the English falt pits (being one fifth of an

inch larger) 120 fquare inches: then, 120: $I_{\frac{3}{2}}$:: 100: $I_{\frac{3}{2}}$:: 100:

The fame proportion will hold good, if the furface of the French falt pits be fuppofed of any other magnitude, fuch fuch other proportion in the dimensions of its feveral parts, as by experience shall be found most proper. In general, it is necesfary that the refervoir and brine ponds be of a sufficient magnitude to furnish the salt pits with a constant supply of the strongest brine, in the place of that which is continually reduced to salt.

PROP. III.

Bay falt may be extracted in England from fea water in larger quantities, and with more certainty, than by the foregoing method, if care be taken to preferve the brine contained in the falt pits from being diluted with rains, and to promote the evaporation of the water by feveral artificial means, which may eafily be put in practice.

THE above related method is eafy and practicable; and we find one much lefs commodious fucceed to advantage on the coafts of Hampshire, where there falls one third more rain than in feveral other parts of the English coaft. But those who are defirous of preparing more falt than can be done by the foregoing methods, and would have their work lefs interrupted by rains, and and would chufe to have their brine lie deeper in the falt pits, and to have the falt formed into large cryftals, may for thefe and other purpofes have recourse to the following methods.

FIRST, it will be proper to make all the falts pits of the marsh, in one long row, extended from east to west', and for each pit to make covers of thin boards, or rather of coarfe canvas, or fail-cloth, ftretched on frames of wood, and painted white. Thefe covers must all be fixed with hinges to ftrong pofts and beams on the north fide of the pits, fo that they may be let down and drawn up with cords and pulleys, or by fome other contrivance, fomewhat like drawbridges. These covers thus fixed may be let down over the pits like a shed or penthouse, in rainy weather; and in dry weather may be erected almost to a perpendicular, but inclining a little towards the fouth; fo as to form a wall with a fouth afpect. And thus may ferve a double use, as coverings for the

¹ It will be also neceffary to make the bottoms of the falt pits of alabaster, or some other strong cement that will not easily break up; by which means the falt may be drawn white and pure, as in Spain and Portugal, and not dirty and grey, as in the French marshes. pits in wet weather, and as reflectors of the fun's heat upon them in dry weather. For when they are let down they will prevent the rain from mingling with the ftrong brine contained in the falt pits; and when they are drawn up in fun fhiny weather, they will ftrongly reflect the rays of the fun upon the brine contained in the pits, and thus greatly promote the evaporation of its aqueous particles. The hinges on which the reflectors turn may be fixed about eight or ten inches from the ground. By which means, when the reflectors ftand upright, there will be an opening left beneath them, through which the air will continually flow in a brifk current, and greatly encrease the evaporation of the water.

In order alfo that no diluted brine may flow into the falt pits during rains, it will be neceffary at fuch times to ftop the narrow winding channel leading to the pits, by a little fluice. This channel alfo muft be made very narrow, and every where covered over with boards. And there muft not be a pond at the entrance of the falt pits, as in the French marfh, but only a narrow covered trench, running parallel to the fide of the pits which is oppofite to the reflectors. And the pond, which 204

which forms the entrance of the pits in the French falt marsh, must in this be detached from them; and instead thereof must be formed a fourth brine pond, communicating with the third by a long narrow channel.

IF these contrivances should be reduced to practice in England, the falt will probably crystalize there much faster than in the French falt marshes. And the brine may be kept as deep and even deeper there than in the French falt pits. In which cafe the English falt marsh will require fewer pits than in the method propofed in the foregoing proposition. And if a shower or two of rain chances to fall, the operation will only be retarded while the rain continues; whereas in the French open work, fuch a quantity of rain falling often puts a ftop to the work for two or three days, as all the fresh water that fell must again be exhaled, before any falt can be formed.

BUT in order to prevent the weaker brine from being diluted with rains; and in order alfo to provide a fufficient quantity of brine which may always be ready to fupply the place of that which crystalizes in the falt pits, it may be neceffary to dig in the earth four four cifterns adjoining to the brine pits above propofed, which may be made tight at the bottom and fides with brick and clay, into which the brine in the falt ponds may be admitted when the rainy weather comes on, fo that the brine of different degrees of ftrength may run into feparate cifterns, and may again be pumped out of them into the feveral ponds from which it was drawn, as foon as the weather grows dry, and the frefh water, which fell into the pits, hath by proper drains been first difcharged out of them.

As to the falt water in the refervoir, if it should not be found neceffary to preferve it from rains in cifterns: when fo much rain falls, as to make it fresher than sea water, it may be let out, and fea water admitted into its place. And in order to promote the evaporation, and to make the falt water in the refervoir fitter to fupply the first brine pond with brine of a due strength, it may be proper, by means of a fmall fire engine, continually to force up the falt water in the refervoir as often as occasion requires, and by means of a diverger fitted to the engine to make it defcend again into the refervoir like a shower of rain; by which means the evaporation I

poration of the watery vapours will be greatly promoted, after much the fame manner as is practifed at feveral falt works in Germany where the brine is very weak.

AND thus by augmenting the force of the fun's heat, and of the air, and by promoting the evaporation of the watery vapours, and by preventing the brine from being diluted with rain, it is very probable, that during the fummer feafon double the quantity of falt might be prepared at an English work with these contrivances, that is now usually prepared at a French falt marsh of equal magnitude.

PROP. IV.

In feveral parts of England large quantities of excellent bay falt may, with great ease, be prepared from the natural brine of falt springs, and also from rock falt dissolved in weak brine, or sea water.

IN Chefhire, where they have natural brine almost fully faturated with falt, if they fhould think proper to extract bay falt from this brine, it may be pumped directly into falt pits (without any previous preparation) there to be wrought with reflectors, as defcribed under under the foregoing proposition. Only, if there be any ochre or mud mixed with the brine, it may be proper to draw it first into covered refervoirs or cisterns, there to stand till these impurities are subfided, and from thence to let it out into the salt pits as occasion may require.

BUT if, as it commonly happens, the brine be not fully faturated with falt, then it may be exposed to the fun and air in brine ponds with reflectors fitted to them until it be reduced to a faturated brine, after which it may be received into the falt pits. Or elfe the weak brine may be fully faturated with rock falt, where that can be had cheap, or even with white falt, if due encouragement be given by the legislature. Or where there is plenty of rock falt and no brine, fresh water, or fea water (if it can be conveniently had) may be faturated with it, and reduced to bay falt in falt pits with reflectors as before defcribed.

THUS large quantities of bay falt may be made from natural brine at one operation, as is practifed at the ifle of May and in feveral parts of the Weft Indies. Of the quantities which can thus be extracted fome conThe art of making

208

conjectures may be made from the following calculations.

SUPPOSE a falt pit fixteen feet square. A work confifting of eighteen pits of the fame fize, placed all in a row, will be ninety five yards long, and will be fomewhat larger than the falt pits of the French marsh before decribed. The area of each of these pits will be two hundred and fifty fix fquare feet, and if they are covered a quarter of a foot deep with brine, then each pit will contain fixty four cubic feet of brine. But from ¹ Dr. Baynard's experiments, a cubic foot of common water weighs exactly feventy fix pounds troy. Therefore fixty four cubic feet weighs $64 \times 76 = 4864$ pounds troy. Supposing therefore each pound, or twelve ounces, of brine to contain three ounces and an half of falt, then 4864 pounds of brine will contain 17024 ounces or 1064 pounds averdupois of falt, and eighteen pits of the fame dimensions 19152 pound's, which is exactly 228 bushels of falt, each weighing eighty four pounds averdupois.

BUT as a pound troy, or twelve ounces, of water, will diffolve more falt than three ounces and an half; if therefore the pits be

^{*} See his Exp. made at Oxford; in the Ph. Tr. filled

filled to the depth of three inches with fully faturated brine, more falt will be contained in them than here fuppofed. If it therefore be granted, as many affirm, that a gallon, ale measure, of the strongest Cheshire brine, which is almost fully faturated, holds three pounds averdupois of falt (which is very nigh a pound of falt to three pounds of water) the $7059\frac{1}{27}$ gallons of fully faturated brine, supposed as before to be contained in the eighteen falt pits, will hold formewhat more than 21177 pounds, or two hundred and fifty two bushels nine pounds of falt.

In order to estimate the time required to prepare the above quantity of falt, let it be fuppofed (as with great reason it may) that in dry fummer weather, half an inch depth of water will, one day with another, exhale' from the falt pits when wrought with reflectors. Then three inches depth, the quantity of water contained in the brine, will be exhaled in fix days; fo that at the end of fix days all the fait, contained in the brine, will remain dry at the bottom of the pits; which, according to the first fuppofition, is two hundred and twenty eight bushels of bay falt; and, according to the fecond, fomewhat more than two hundred fifty two bushels. And if we divide those

P

200

210

quantities by fix, the number of days in which all the water is exhaled, we fhall find that, according to the first fupposition, thirty eight bushels, and, according to the fecond, fomewhat more than forty two bushels of bay falt may be daily prepared in dry fummer weather, in a work of the above dimensions.

THE fame calculations also shew the quantity of falt, which may be prepared from fea-water in a falt marsh, where the pits are of the dimensions above supposed; for in both cases the falt pits must be kept constantly filled with a fully faturated brine. But if only half the quantity here supposed, viz. twenty one buss, or 1764 pounds of falt, can be made every dry summer day in a falt marsh of the above dimensions, it is as much as is commonly made every day from brine in a faltern whose boyler contains eight hundred gallons.

PROP. V.

Bay falt may be prepared in England by the foregoing methods at a very moderate expence, equal in goodnefs to the beft foreign bay falt, and in quantity fufficient for the confumption of all the British dominions.

IF

IF in the first place, we compare the French falt marsh with the English faltern for boiling white falt, we shall find the expence of making the former much lefs than that of making the latter; in which the expence of boiling-houses, hot-houses, furnaces, falt pans, &c. is very confiderable; and which also frequently require large fums to be laid out on them to keep them in repair; whereas the French marsh requires very little repairs. Befides, the expence of coals or other fewel is very great in the English faltern, which is all faved in the French bay falt work; and the expence of labour will be more in proportion to the quantity of the falt made in the English white falt work than in the French falt marsh. And for these reasons; though the French bay falt is better than the English boiled falt, yet it can be made for feven or eight shillings a tun, which is little more than one third of the price for which white falt can be made in the most commodious parts of Great Britain.

IF again we compare the French falt marfh with the English marfh, as proposed under Prop. the fecond, we shall find that where the fituation is equally convenient, P_2 the

difference of the expence in making them will be very inconfiderable. For as the partitions between the falt pits, and the trench and fluice which admit the fea water, and the walls between the ponds, are the most expensive parts of the work; if therefore the English work be one fifth part more in furface than the French work, it will not require above one tenth part more expence to make it, than to make the other. And this small difference in the prime cost of the two works, will occafion but a very trifling difference in the expence of making falt in them; especially as the works, when finished, will require little repairs for twenty or thirty years.

THE expence of the English falt marsh will indeed be confiderably increased by the additional contrivances proposed under the third Prop. The most expensive of these will be the reflectors, which I am informed by a good judge, if made of strong fail cloth stretched on strames, and painted white, and properly fixed to posts, so as to cover eighteen pits of streten feet strate, might probably cost 50. or at the most 60. And should all the other contrivances cost 60. more, or even double that strates addiadditional expence would be very quickly accounted for in the profit of the work, as it is probable that double the quantity of falt might be made with these contrivances, that could be made without them. And the additional labour, which these contrivances would occasion, would make very little encrease of expence, as it would all be performed when no falt is drawn, and confequently when the labourers have little else to do.

As to the work proposed under Prop. IV. for making bay falt from natural brine; twice as much falt might be prepared in it in one day (according to the foregoing calculations) as is usually made in a Chefhire faltern, whose pan contains eight hundred gallons. Although the faltern would require much more money to erect it, and to keep it in repair, besides the expence of coals; which is the heaviest article, costing oftimes above two thirds of the value of all the falt prepared with them.

ALL these things therefore confidered, it may with reason be prefumed that bay falt may be made in several parts of Great Britain, nearly as cheap as it is now made in France. And as the French and P 3 other other foreign falt must be charged with a confiderable freight when brought to the British market, it is very probable that bay falt made in great Britain might be afforded cheaper there than French or any other foreign falt; especially as there is 1s. $1\frac{1}{3}d$. paid more in duties for every half hundred weight of foreign falt, than for the fame quantity of British falt confumed in England ; which ought to be confidered as a bounty to the British manufacturer of bay falt. Moreover, the law now allows three bushels duty free, for every wey (or forty bushels) of British falt carried coast-wife; which allowance will not only make up for the wafte in carriage, but will also pay the expence

² By the laws as now eftablished, white falt and other falt of British manufacture confumed in England pays a duty of 3 s. 4 d. per bushel, weighing fifty fix pound.

But bay fait, and other foreign fait there confumed, pays a duty of 6s. 8d. per bufhel, weighing eighty four pound. So that fifty fix pounds of foreign falt pays 4s. $5\frac{3}{3}$. in duty; from which 3s. 4d. being deducted, there remains 1s. $1\frac{1}{3}d$. which is paid for fifty fix pound of foreign falt more than for the fame quantity of British falt confumed in England. In both cafes an allowance is made for prompt payment. In Scotland the excife upon British falt as well as foreign falt there confumed, is only half of that paid in England.

And all falt applied to curing fuch fifh as is exported to foreign markets, is in both parts of the united kingdom free from duty. of carrying the falt to market, to most parts of England. The laws therefore, as they now stand, are extremely favourable to the British manufacturers of bay falt, who, together with the public, would, in all probability reap great advantage by making falt works, fuch as before proposed. And fuch numbers of these works might be made at proper places along the British coasts, and nigh brine pits where fuel is fcarce, as would afford bay falt enough for all the occasions of Great Britain; and might even furnish an article for exportation in those thips which are fent from thence empty to Denmark, Norway, and into the Baltick, for hemp, flax, iron, timber, and other commodities of those countries.

IT remains now to fhew, that bay falt, thus made in Great Britain, will, anfwer all the purpofes of foreign bay falt, and will be equally good for curing fifh and flefh, and for all other culinary uses.

As to the fea falt, no one will call this in queftion, fince it is made from the fame water as foreign marine bay falt, and the method proposed for making it appears to be at least as good as that which is practifed by foreigners. And it hath already been found P_4 by

216 The art of making

by experience, that bay falt made in Hampfhire is not inferior to foreign bay falt for the abovementioned uses. And where natural brine is fufficiently pure, as at Droitwich, there is no doubt but that an excellent bay falt might be made from it at one operation, as is practifed in the ifle of May, and in other hot countries. But if there be much calcarious earth, or other earthy impurities mixed with the brine, as in Chefhire; fuch brine will afford a better falt if it is only of a moderate ftrength, fo that it may remain a confiderable time in brine ponds, there to mellow, and to heighten into a fully faturated brine, and to deposite its earthy impurities, which would be very prejudicial to the falt if mixed with it, as will be more fully explained hereafter.

PROP. VI.

In feveral of the British colonies in America, bay falt might, with little expence and trouble, be prepared from sea water, in quantities sufficient to supply the American sufferies, and all the other occasions of those colonies, so as to become a considerable branch of their trade.

IT feems a truth deferving the confideration of every friend to Great Britain, that its colonies in America might be made capable of furnishing it with almost all kinds of natural commodities, which it wants of foreign production; as wine, oil, fpices, tea, filk, hemp, iron, and other metals. Salt is alfo a commodity, which those colonies might be made to yield in great abundance; and is fo much wanted for their own confumption, and fo neceffary for the fupport of their fisheries, that it seems strange that its manufacture should have been there fo long neglected; especially as it might be made in most of those colonies at a very small expense. For all the fea coafts of Georgia, Carolina, and Virginia, and the ifles of Bermudas, lie between 31 and 38 degrees of latitude; fo that their most northern parts are eight degrees nearer the line, than those coafts where the greatest part of the French falt is made. The grapes, which in France are not ripe till September, in Carolina are ripe in June, or the beginning of July. And in all those colonies the heats in fummer are more exceffive than in any part of the bay of Bifcay, and the draughts oftimes very diffreffing. So that there is no danger of wanting

wanting either fun or fair weather for making falt on all that vaft extent of coaft; and even much farther northwards, as in New York, New Jerfey, and New England. In fuch parts therefore of these coasts as have a convenient fituation, marine bay falt might be made with great eafe, and in very great abundance, and probably at as cheap a rate as in any other part of the world; fo that those colonies might be fupplied with falt of their own manufacture, at a much cheaper price, than they have it from the Cape de Verd ifles, and Salt-Tortuga; and would never more be put to the necessity of bringing it from Sardinia and Portugal, as they now are in this time of war. For it is now found too hazardous an undertaking to go to the ifle of May, or Tortuga, to make falt, as ships lying to long in open roads are too much exposed to the enemy. And in times of peace the length of the voyage, the danger of the feas in open roads, the expence of making and shipping the falt, and the uncertainty of getting a loading, must make the falt from those islands come much dearer to the British colonies, than that of their own manufacture 2.

² In times of peace bay falt is fold in bulk in the Bri-I As

As to Jamaica and the Caribbee islands, which lie between the tropics, the heat of the fun is there fo intenfe, and the weather fo fettled during the greatest part of the year, that those colonies might, with a very little trouble and expence, be supplied with marine bay falt of their own manufacture.

IF therefore in future times, the British dominions, either in Europe or America should want bay falt of their own manufacture, fit and sufficient for all their occafions, and at as a cheap or even a cheaper rate than they now have it from foreign markets, it may be concluded that the fcarcity proceeds, either from a want of industry in the British subjects, or elfe, for want of proper encouragements from their legislature.

tifh colonies in North America, at a medium for about 15d. per bufhel (and cannot well be afforded for lefs, as I am affured by gentlemen of experience) and now in time of war above double that fum is paid for it, and it can fcarce be had at any price; although it might be made in those colonies for 4d. per bufhel in times of war, as well as in times of peace.

THE

(220)

The ART of preparing WHITE SALT.

PART IV.

In which fome methods are proposed for preparing white salt fit for preserving provisions.

A LTHOUGH it may be prefumed, that if the rules before given be reduced into practice, the fubjects of these kingdoms may be fupplied with excellent bay falt of British manufacture, fit and fufficient for their occasions; yet nevertheles, I am defirous of proposing several improvements that may also be made in our methods of preparing white falt; which, if brought into use, may probably be of advantage not only to private undertakers, but also to the public. From what hath before been obferved, it appears, that two very different kinds of white falt are required; the one for the The art of preparing &c. 221

the use of the table, and the other as a condiment for provisions. Its whiteness, dryness, and the smallness of its grain, are the properties which chiefly recommend the first kind; and its great strength and purity, the latter. It is this strong and pure kind of white falt which is wanted in the Britiss dominions; and it is therefore my principal defign here to confider how this defect may be supplied; although instructions will at the fame time be given how to prepare table falt, not only better in quality, but also at a less expence than it is now prepared by the common methods.

LEMMA I.

In the common proceffes for making white falt, the falt is deprived of a confiderable part of its acid spirit by the violent boiling used in its preparation.

THE Rev. Dr. Hales, to whom the world is indebted for many excellent difcoveries, in the method which he hath published of making falt water fweet and potable, hath given us the following experiments.

¹ H_E diffilled fea water to a drinefs in glafs veffels, dividing the water as it came

See his Philof. exper. pag. 12, 13, 14.

over

over into nine different portions. He obferved that the first portion, which arofe till the water began to boil, was pretty well tafted; but the feven portions which came next over while the fea water in the retort was boiling, had all of them a flat, unfalt, nauseous, dry, adust taste. The ninth portion, which came over last, till the falt in the retort was diffilled to a drinefs, was more harsh and difagreeable than any of the reft, tafting more of a kind of fpirit of falt; but none of them had any tafte like bitternefs or bitumen. Half a fpoonful of each of these nine portions of distilled water being put into separate glasses, to each glass was added two drops of a folution of pure filver made in aqua fortis, and diluted with foring water. This folution immediately caufed white clouds in the clear diffilled water, which were least in the first portion, and nearly the fame in all the others, except in the last, which had whiter and thicker clouds than any of the reft. And these white clouds plainly difcovered the diftilled water to be impregnated with fpirit of falt, by means of which the filver diffolved in the aqua fortis was precipitated.

² By other experiments, the fame learned gentleman found that the fpirit of falt arifes in greater quantities in proportion as the distillation is carried on farther³. He alfo observed, that when sea water was distilled before it had corrupted, a third part of the water, which first came over, had no very confiderable quantity of fpirit of falt mixed with it, but might be used instead of fresh water. For though when first distilled, it gave white clouds with the folution of filver; yet after standing in flasks for three months, it no longer gave any white clouds, nor other marks of acidity. But the two remaining thirds of the water, which were last drawn off, after standing three months, still continued to taste tart and rough, and gave manifest clouds with the before-mentioned folution.

⁴ HE also discovered that sea water after putrefaction, might be distilled with a boil-

2 Philof. exper. pag. 38.

³ The fame work, pag. 39, 40.

4 It feems reafonable to believe, that when fea water is evaporated by a boiling heat, it emits the acid fumes of falt fooner and in larger quantities when fresh than after a putrefaction; because while it is fresh and retains its viscosity, it requires a stronger heat to difentangle its aqueous parts, and to reduce them into vapours. And by this stronger heat the acid spirit is also ing

223

ing heat, till four fifths of it was come over before any confiderable quantity of the fpirit of falt would arife. But when the diftillation was continued until the falt in the retort remained dry; that fifth portion of the water which laft arofe, was fo ftrongly impregnated with fpirit of falt, that it tafted plainly acid, and not only precipitated filver from the before-mentioned folution, but alfo gave greater marks of acidity by turning fyrup of violets red; which feveral other portions of diftilled fea water would not do, although they were fufficiently impregnated with the faline fpirit, to give white clouds with the folution of filver, as before related.

⁵ THE excellent Mr. Boyle affures us, that when he diftilled fea water in a glafs head and body with a moderate heat, till a confi-

feparated from the falt, and raifed when about a third part of the water is evaporated; but when, by putrefaction, the water hath loft its viscous quality, it boils, and this off in vapours with a lefs degree of heat; therefore no acid spirit is raifed till four fifths of the sea ter is exhaled; (see Dr. Hales *Pb. exp.* pag. 31.) but then, the water remaining, being greatly loaden with falt, and thereby made thick and ponderous, it contracts such an intense heat in boiling, as is sufficient to separate a confiderable quantity of acid spirit from the falt, and to raise it along with the watery vapours.

⁵ See his *Phil. works* abridged by Dr. Shaw, vol. iii. pag. 220.

derable

WHITE SALT.

derable portion of it was drawn over; he could not find that this water, either by its tafte, or a more chemical examination contained any thing of falt in it; although it is well known, that he first applied the abovementioned folution in trials of this kind, and doubtlefs made use of it upon this occasion. These his experiments do no ways difagree with those of the Rev. Dr. Hales before related; for had Mr. Boyle applied a more violent heat, he would doubtlefs have found the distilled water impregnated with the acid fumes of falt, as in Dr. Hales's experiments.

AND that fea water, when diffilled in large alembics, after the common method, with quick fires, doth part with a confiderable quantity of acid fpirit, was long ago known to Mr. Hauton⁶; who in the method which he publifhed of making falt water fweet, very judicioufly directs a certain earthy fubftance to be mixed with the diffilled water, and gently to fubfide therein; in order, as he fays, " to blunt the points of the volatile " fpirits of the falt, and to fheath them, " and take away the force of their malign " fharpnefs".

6 Ph. Tranf. ab. vol. ii. pag. 277.

AND

225

The art of preparing

226

AND that the volatile acid of common falt may be eafily separated from its fixed alcaline principle, appears from an expermient of the illustrious Mr. Boyle, who by a long and artificial digeftion of this falt, fo feparated those its two principles; that when this digefted falt was placed in a gentle fand heat without any addition, the fpirit arofe from it, pure, leaving the phlegm behind in the retort. Chemists have also taken notice, that common falt by being fufed in a crucible acquires an alcaline quality, a large quantity of its acid fpirit being diffipated in the operation; and that if afterwards it be exposed to the air, it eafily runs per deliquium, much earth being left undiffolved at the bottom of the veffel; and that, after it hath been feveral times fused, if some powder of charcoal be added to it, whilst in fusion, a sulphureous mass is produced, as if it was mixed with common brimítone⁷.

BUT a much milder heat than is required to fuse common falt, will separate its acid

7 See Hoffman's Obs. Phys. Chem. Lib. ii. Obs. xvi.

If credit may be given to Glauber, he could in a few hours to change fea falt, that it would acquire a fiery nature, and ferve all the uses of pot ashes, and other lixivial falts.

ſpirit

fpirit from its alcaline principle, as I was taught by the following experiments. 1 took about half a pound of pure crystals of bay falt from St. Ubes, and diffolved them in pure water; feveral portions of this folution I mixed with fyrup of violets, and with the tincture of flowers of Cyanus, and obferved that the blue colour of the fyrup and tincture was not changed either green or red, but rather heightened by the falt. The reft of the folution I boiled over the fire brifkly in a clean iron pan, till most of the water was evaporated, and the falt remained in a folid form at the bottom of the pan, but still retained fome moisture, and was not reduced to a perfect drynefs. Some of this boiled falt being diffolved in pure water, and then mixed with fyrup of violets or the tincture of Cyanus, inftantly turned the colour of those liquors into a grass green. This experiment was often repeated; and plainly shews, that the alcaline principle was predominant in this boiled falt, and that it had been deprived of a confiderable portion of its acid fpirit by the heat applied to it during its coction.

FROM all these experiments we may therefore conclude, that the volatile acid Q_2 spirit,

The art of preparing

228

fpirit, may eafily be feparated from the fixed alcaline principle of common falt, by more ways than those practifed by chemists in the diffillation of those acid spirits; and that when falt water is exposed to the fire, very little or none of the fpirit of falt arifes while the heat applied is confiderably lefs than that which is neceffary to make rain water, or any other pure water boil; but if a greater heat be applied, fo that the water with the falt diffolved in it be kept continually boiling till the evaporation be finished : then, during that part of the coction in which the water is only weakly impregnated with falt, no acid fpirit, or very little arifes⁸; but as foon as the water is fo far evaporated, that what remains contains about a fixth part; or, if the water be vifcid, like fea water, about a twentieth part of falt, it then acquires fo great a heat in boiling as is fufficient to feparate a confiderable quantity of acid fpirit from the falt, which fpirit therefore flies off along with the watery vapours. And as the brine, during the eva-

⁸ These calculations are made upon a fuppolition, that the sea water used by Dr. Hales and Mr. Boyle in the above-mentioned experiments contained $\frac{4}{30}$ part of falt. For 30 $-\frac{4}{3}$ of 30 = 6. And 30 $-\frac{4}{3}$ of 30 =20.

poration,

poration, continually becomes more fully faturated with falt, and grows continually more ponderous, it therefore continually acquires a more intenfe heat in boiling, which greater degree of heat feparates a greater portion of acid fpirit from the falt; fo that the fpirit arifes ftill in greater quantities, in proportion as the evaporation is carried on farther; and the falt being thus deprived of part of its acid fpirit, acquires an alcaline quality, and is alfo confiderably diminished in quantity, when the coction is continued till all the water is evaporated.

THESE obfervations hold true in the common proceffes of preparing falt by coction. For all who are acquainted with the method of making white falt unanimoufly agree, that the falt contained in brine or other falt waters is confiderably diminifhed in quantity, when those waters are made to boil violently towards the end of the process, after the falt hath begun to crystallize; at which time the heat of the faturated brine, if kept boiling, is much more intense than that of boiling water. But the bittern which remains in the pan after the falt hath been extracted by so intense a heat, is found more in quantity, than when a moderate heat is

Q_3

applied;

applied; being increafed by the alcaline part of common falt deprived of its acid fpirit, by the violent coction. The falt made with this intense heat, is of a small loofe irregular grain, and quickly grows moift in the air; for which reafon, the artifts fay, that it is not well cleared of the fresh. In order therefore, to obtain a larger quantity of falt, and of a better kind, they constantly flacken their fires, and boil very gently, as foon as they perceive the faline crystals begin to form in the brine. But they do not thus prevent the fpirit of falt from exhaling in confiderable quantities. For although the faturated brine only fimmers or boils very gently, yet it then retains fuch a heat as is fufficient to drive off a confiderable portion of this fpirit; and a confiderable portion of it must also have exhaled before the time that the workmen flacken their fires, as appears from the foregoing experiments. So that white falt prepared after the common methods, must be deprived of a confiderable portion of its acid fpirit, by the violent coction used in its preparation.

LEM-
LEMMA II:

Most kinds of white falt are rendered impure by the mixture of various heterogeneous substances.

In the common proceffes of boiling falt from sea water, a large quantity of calcarious earth, called fcratch, is observed to separate during the coction. Part of this earth clofely adheres to the bottom and fides of the boiler, and there, forms a ftony cruit. Another part of it floats loofe in the brine, in the form of a fubtile powder, until it is caft to the corners of the boiler, where, being no longer agitated by the motion of the liquor, it fubfides into fmall flat pans placed there to receive it. But all of it cannot after this rude method be feparated from the brine; a confiderable quantity of it still floats therein, until it mixes with the falt, and together with it is drawn out of the boiler.

Most other kinds of falt water are greatly contaminated with the fame calcarious earth; it abounds in the natural brines both of England and Germany, fome of them containing as much of it as fea water does of falt; Q 4 and

and it is an advantage almost peculiar to the Droitwich brine to be entirely free from any mixture of this terrestrial matter. Salt therefore boiled from brine, as well as from fea water, is feldom without a mixture of this calcarious earth; fince no greater care is used in separating it from natural brine than from sea water, in boiling them into salt.

THE fame may also be affirmed of the falt refined from a folution of the English fosfil falt; in boiling of which, this earth is observed to float about, and is collected into scratch pans, as from other falt waters.

BESIDES this calcarious fubftance, most kinds of brine hold a ferruginous earth or ochre, which is fometimes mixed with the falt, and renders it of a dirty colour. At feveral of the Cheshire falt works, where they use a very strong brine, the first draught of falt, or clearing of the pan as they call it, is rendered fo impure by this, and other heterogeneous mixtures, that they throw it away as useles.

THE earthy fubstances mixed with falt, may eafily be discovered by diffolving it in pure water, and fuffering the folution to remain quiet, till all the gross fubstances which were mixed with the falt have fubstided to the

the bottom of the veffel. Most kinds of boiled falt that I have had opportunities of examining, as fea falt, Cheshire brine falt, rock falt refined in Chefhire and Ireland, when thus diffolved in pure water, constantly let fall a white earthy fediment in confiderable quantities; and in most of their folutions I have likewife obferved large fcales of fcratch which had been difunited from the fides of the falt pan. On most of these folutions there also arose a frothy fcum, which was much more copious, and of a more dufky colour on the folutions of those falts which were mixed with butter and other additions, than of those which had been prepared without them. I have also obferved coal dust, fand, and other gross impurities frequently mixed with feveral kinds of white falt.

But befides the earthy and other grofs fubftances found mixed with white falt; it is commonly rendered ftill more impure by a mixture of falts of a different nature. For in the procefs of boiling falt from fea water, it was obferved that a confiderable quantity of a ponderous, fharp, unctuous, bitter liquor remained in the pan, after all the falt was extracted; and that a confiderable quantity

tity of the fame bitter liquor also drained from the falt after it was drawn out of the pan. Now, although those who boil fea falt fuffer the bitter liquor to drain from it for feveral days; yet it cannot be imagined that all the bittern is, after that manner, feparated from the fea falt; a confiderable quantity of it doth undoubtedly still adhere to the falt in a liquid form; and a large quantity of the bitter purging falt is often reduced into crystals along with the common falt; and fometimes may be difcovered in it even by the tafte. And those who know how difficult a matter it is to refine nitre, and other falts, and feparate them one from another, and render them pure by crystallization, will readily conclude, that it is almost impossible to feparate the common falt entirely from the other falts contained in fea water, after the tumultuary manner in which the process of boiling fea falt is ufually performed.

MOREOVER most kinds of brine falt are probably alfo rendered impure by a mixture of the bitter purging falt, and other calcarious falts. The bitter purging falt is obferved greatly to abound in the bowels of the earth, and to impregnate, not only the ocean, WHITE SALT.

235 ocean, but also several lakes, as the lake of Sodom or Dead Sea, whose waters are thereby rendered extremely bitter. It is probably this falt that gives most of the fprings in Arabia, and fome other parts of Afia their bitter tafte, and renders them unpotable. And in England, we find a vaft number of fprings impregnated therewith, and together with it almost constantly to hold a muriatic falt; fo that this bitter falt and common falt are ufually found together diffolved in the fame water; as in the brine of Cheshire, if in this particular, credit may be given to Doctor Leigh. Rock falt likewife often holds a mixture of this bitter falt; it is discovered by the taste in the foffil falt of Armenia, and renders the falt of the mountain Had-deffa fo bitter, that it is unfit for domestic uses until it hath undergone an accidental purification ¹. And that most of the brine springs in Germany hold a kind of bittern, we are affured by Dr. Fred. Hoffman; although from his experiments their bittern feems to contain much more of the sharp pungent muriatic calcarious falt, than of the bitter purging falt

¹ See note from the Rev. Dr. Shaw in the introduction.

before

before defcribed. It can therefore fcarce be imagined, that the Englifh brine falts are wholly free from a mixture of thefe calcarious falts of the bittern; efpecially when it is confidered that the brine falt makers are not accuftomed to throw away any of their liquor; but conftantly mix the leach brine, which remains in the pan, or drains from the falt, with the brine fresh drawn into the pan, and so boil them up together into falt.

As to the refined rock falt made in Chefhire, it not only contains all the heterogeneous falts of the native foffil falt; but alfo, all the bitter falts of the brine or fea water, with which the foffil falt is refined. For neither do the refiners ufually throw away any of their leach brine; but mix it in the pan with their fresh folution, and therewith reduce it into falt, hardening up all together in their hot houses.

BESIDES these calcarious falts, most kinds of boiled falt are also mixed with a fixed mineral alcali. This alcaline falt may eafily be discovered in the marine bittern by fyrup of violets, which it instantly turns green; and in the fame manner it may probably be discovered in most kinds of leach brine, by those who have opportunities of trying them.

I have frequently mixed various them. kinds of white falt, as fea falt, brine falt, and refined rock falt, with about an equal weight of pure water; and after the water had diffolved near as much of the falt as it could keep fufpended, have poured off the clear folution; and, when the falt had not before been long exposed to the air, almost constantly observed that its clear folution prepared in the foregoing manner, being mixed with the tincture of flowers of Cyanus, turned it from a fine blue, to a green colour; which change of colour plainly difcovered that the falt contained fome mixture of a mineral alcali. Some of these folutions would inftantly change the colour of the tincture, but others not till after twelve, or twenty-four hours, and then only to a pale green. But the folution of fine Portugal falt made after the fame manner, had no fuch effect upon the tincture, but rather heightened its blue colour; and this colour it retained much longer when mixed with the last mentioned folution, than when mixed with pure water in the fame proportion. In making these experiments care should be taken that the folutions be perfectly clear, and free from any mixture of calcarious earth :

238

earth; otherwife the change of colour may proceed from the alcaline earth, and not from any perfect alcaline falt. From the experiments made by boiling pure bay falt as before related², it appears that the alcaline falt found mixed with white falt, may fometimes be the alcaline principle of common falt deprived of its acid fpirit by violent coction. At other times, it may have exifted in the form of an alcali in the falt water before its coction. In both cafes its nature and effects will be nearly the fame.

BESIDES the various kinds of falts and earthy fubftances before taken notice of; we are affured by Mr. Boyle, that common falt fometimes participates of combuftible fulphur. That most kinds of natural brine contain a fulphureous principle, is very certain; and this principle may fometimes be of fo fixed a nature, or fo entangled with the falt, that it cannot easily feparate from it, and fly off in boiling. Altho' it is probable that most of the fulphureous fubftance mixed with boiled falt may rather be artificial than natural; and may proceed from the butter and other unctuous fubftances ufed by many falt boilers; which incorpo-

² Under the foregoing lemma pag. 227.

rating

rating with the falt, efpecially when it is burnt and rendered alcaline by violent heat, may with it form a kind of liver of fulphur, as in the experiments before related³. The like may fometimes happen when fat blood is ufed to clarify the brine.

Also flower, rofin, and many other additions which the operators ufe, feem fcarce to have any good effect, but load the falt with a ftill greater variety of impurities.

LEMMA III.

White falt, by the violent coction commonly used in its preparation, is rendered less fit for preferving flesh, fish, and other provisions, than it would be if prepared with a more gentle heat.

IT is well known to chemists, that common falt, by means of fire may easily be refolved into two principles; and of them again may be composed. These principles are a fixed alcali, and a volatile penetrating acid spirit. To the last of these principles is owing the power and efficacy which falt hath upon animal substances; whereby it gently contracts and hardens their folid parts,

3 See page 233.

restrains

240

reftrains the inteffine motions of their fluids, and fo preferves them from corruption. That the acid fpirit of falt poffeffes thefe qualities in a most extraordinary degree hath long been known to anatomifts; amongst whom it hath been a fecret to mix a few drops of it with the fermented fpirits in which they preferve their injections, and other curious preparations.

THE Rev. Dr. Hales found that this acid fpirit would prevent common water from putrifying. He alfo experienced that beef might be preferved fweet a confiderable time in water, by mixing with it this acid in the fmall proportion of three drops to an ounce of the water.

4 " INTO two ounces of the last portion " of the distillation to driness of fea water, " the fame gentleman put a small piece of " fresh beef: and put beef also into the like " quantities of well-cured fea water, (which " had no spirit of salt mixed with it) and " also of rain water. In seven days the two " last were become setid and putrid, and " the water thick and cloudy; whereas, " the beef in the very bad sea water (im-" pregnated with spirit of salt) did not pu-4 Dr. Hales Philosophical experiments, pag. 15, 16.

[&]quot; trify,

" trify, nor was the water turbid, but " clear as at first, though kept feven or " eight weeks with the flesh in it. And it " was observable, that the restringent qua-" lity of the bad distilled fea water was fo " great, that it contracted the fibres and " blood vessels of the beef, fo that no blood " could iffue out of them; as it did from " the first day from the beef in the other " glasses, which had good wholsome dif-" tilled fea water, or rain water in them."

THESE experiments fufficiently fhew the extraordinary efficacy of spirit of falt in preferving animal bodies from corruption. But this fpirit is of too fharp and corrofive a nature, and too noxious to the human body to be used as a condiment for food, unless its too great acrimony be allayed by the alcaline principle of common falt. For this, as well as all other acids, ftrongly coagulates the blood of animals, when mixed therewith : whereas, neutral falts have no fuch effect; and feveral of them, when diffolved in water, may even be injected into the veins of animals, without doing them any great prejudice. Common falt, most especially, is found friendly to animal nature; its acid fpirit being fo tempered by its alcaline prin-R ciple,

242

ciple, that, when mixed with blood, it is thereby prevented from growing too thin and putrid, to which it hath a natural tendency; and the texture of the blood is thereby also preferved to intire, that for years it preferves its gummy balfamic quality. This hath been experienced in beef pickle; the animal juices in which, after it had been kept for years, have coagulated by heat, as if they had been blood fresh drawn from a vein; and this pickle hath often been ufed by the falt boilers to clarify fea water instead of whites of eggs. Common falt, therefore, as it is of a middle nature, between acids and alcalics, hath neither the bad effects of the one, nor of the other, upon the juices of animals. For, when mixed with blood, it does not coagulate it like acids; neither does it thin the blood and deftroy its glutinous texture, and reduce it to a tabid corrupted state, as all alcalies, whether fixed or volatile are found to do.

THE alcaline principle therefore, of common falt, when feparated from its acid fpirit, is fo far from having any efficacy as a condiment, that on the contrary, it corrodes and diffolves animal fubftances, and promotes their putrefaction. All alcalies are found

found to have these effects, especially the more fixed kinds, as they ftrongly attract unctuous and aqueous fubftances, and by that means quickly penetrate the flesh of animals; infinuating themfelves between its fibres, and diffolving their cohefion; when mixed with the juices of animals, they also act violently upon the neutral falts which they contain, uniting to the acid principle of those falts, and separating it from the volatile alcali to which it before was joined, and thus exciting inteftine motions in those juices, and promoting their corruption. Surgeons, therefore, know no better cauftic for corroding the flesh of living bodies, than that which is composed of foap and quicklime. And those who are employed in dreffing leather, find nothing fo proper to tender fkins, and reduce their external parts to a femi-putrid state, as lime mixed with water; in which they steep their skins in order the more readily to feparate the hair from them. These observations sufficiently shew the effects of lixivial falts and quicklime upon animal fubftances, and how by them the folid parts of animals are corroded, and their fluids rendered sharp and thin, and the R 2 whole

243

244

whole quickly reduced to a flate of corruption.

AND that the alcaline principle of common falt hath a very great affinity to the lixivial falt of vegetables is plain and evident, fince it is of a fixed nature foluble in water, and hath the fame effects with those lixivial falts upon fyrup of violets, and other blue tinctures of vegetables; like them it greedily imbibes the aereal moisture, and with it runs per deliquium; and like them also it readily unites to the phlogiftic principle of charcoal, and with it forms a fulphureous mais, as The lixivial hath before been observed. falt of vegetables will even fupply the place of this alcaline principle; and when mixed with the acid fpirit of falt, is with it converted into a neutral falt, which does not appear in any refpect different from common falt⁴.

4 Except it fhould be found that the folution of this factitious common falt, made in pure rain water, will not grow turbid when mixed with the folution of falt of tartar. In which particular it may probably differ from all kinds of marine falt, whether bay falt or boiled falt, that I have had opportunities of examining; whofe clear folutions conftantly grew white when mixed with the faid folution of falt of tartar, contrary to what is afferted by Monf. du Clofs in the Mem. de l'Acad. Royale des Sciences. And thefe folutions, thus mixed together, COM-

COMMON falt therefore owes its property of preferving animal fubstances folely to its acid fpirit; and in proportion as it hath more or lefs of this acid, it is more or lefs ftrong; that is to fay, it is more or lefs tharp and pungent to the taste, and hath a greater or lefs power of preferving animal bodies from putrefaction. For it appears, that falt, deprived of a confiderable part of its acid spirit, may yet retain the form of falt, although it cannot then be efteemed a perfect falt, but rather a kind of decrepitated falt, in which the alcaline principle is predominant. Such falt is commonly of a fmall, loofe, irregular grain, and is difpofed to grow moist in the open air, and is faid conftantly deposited a very light earthy fediment, and in feveral of them, part of this earthy matter was also fufpended like a cloud ; and more of the folution of tartar being added to the mixture after it became clear, it did not again grow white and turbid; which shews that common falt only contains a small portion of this white earth which may thus be precipitated from it. I alfo observed a small portion of a very alcaline earth to settle in the folution of the white falt prepared by violent coction from bay falt, after the manner before related. Salt after fusion, being suffered to run per de-Figuium, hath also been observed to deposite an earthy matter, as before related. All which observations seem to prove, that the alcaline principle of common falt is not all of it a perfect fixed alcaline falt; but that fome part of it is an alcaline earth approaching to the nature of quicklime.

R 3

to be weak, because of a flat taste, and improper for curing provisions for exportation into hot countries.

AND fuch, in a greater or lefs degree, are most kinds of white falt now made, being deprived of a confiderable portion of their acid fpirit by the violent coction used in their preparation, as hath before been demonftrated. And this is confirmed by the practice of the Cheshire falt boilers; who, when they formerly boiled their falt in a very hafty manner, found it unfit for keeping, and only made it for prefent fale. Whereas, now by using a much flower heat, they prepare falt much fitter for preferving provisions; and by applying more gentle fires than ordinary, they prepare their fhivery falt; which is the ftrongeft falt, and of the firmeft and largest grain of any that they make. So that in proportion as the heat made use of in boiling white falt is greater or lefs, a greater or lefs quantity of the acid fpirit is diffipated; the weakest falt being prepared by the most violent heat.

THE British falt boilers, therefore, though they have made feveral improvements in their art, have not yet brought it to the utmost perfection; for the heat which they still

still use is so intense, that by it a confiderable portion of the acid fpirit of falt is wasted; and the falt which they prepare is always lefs fharp and pungent than bay falt, which is extracted by a more gentle heat; and for this, and other reasons, hereafter to be given, is lefs proper than bay falt for curing provisions. The Dutch, therefore, when they would make a kind of white falt fit for preferving provisions, very prudently take care to wafte the water, in which the falt is diffolved, by a very flow and gentle heat, not much greater than the folar heat in the warmest climates, and by this means they obtain a strong and vigorous falt, fully faturated with its acid fpirit, and extremely proper for the uses for which it is intended. For by fuch a heat none of the fpirit of falt is diffipated, as appears from the experiments of Mr. Boyle and others, before related.

LEMMA IV.

The heterogeneous fubstances which are commonly mixed with white falt, render it lefs proper for preferving provisions, than it would be if separated from them.

THE heterogeneous fubftances found mixed with most kinds of white falt are chiefly R_4 the 248

the calcarious earth called foratch, the bitter purging falt, and the muriatic calcarious, and alcaline falts before deforibed.

The calcarious earth which commonly abounds in boiled falt (and particularly in fea falt, and most kinds of brine falt used in England) can no ways be proper for preferving meat, approaching too near to the nature of lixivial falts and quicklime¹. A fubstance of fo alcaline a nature as foratch, can therefore in no wise contribute to preferve the flesh of animals; but, on the contrary, must rather corrode and destroy it, and promote its putrefaction.

AND hence it probably is, that the Droitwich falt, which is perfectly free from fcratch, hath, by impartial judges², been efteemed a ftronger falt, and fitter for preferving provifions, than any kind of brine falt, prepared after the fame way with it, in other parts of England.

As to the bitter falt, and the muriatic calcarious falt of bittern, of all neutral falts they are foluble in the least quantity of water, and most greedily imbibe the aereal most unctuous

¹ See part ii. chap. ii. § 3.

^{*} As by Dr. Lifter and others.

fubftances. So that when mixed with common falt, they difpofe it to relent and grow foft in the open air ; and when applied with it to the flefh of animals, they prey upon the fat, and with it unite into a kind of foap; they alfo do not fuffer the falt to fix and harden in the meat, but difpofe it to diffolve with the juices, and to run out with them in pickle; and the meat, being thus deprived of its fat and juices, is left open and fpungy, fo that the air eafily penetrates and corrupts it.

THE fixed alcaline falts, fo frequently mixed with white falt, will have the fame effects upon the flefh of animals with the bitter and calcarious falts before related; moreover they will corrode the folid parts of animals, and promote inteftine motions in their fluids, and render them thin and acrimonious, as hath before been explained. And to thefe alcaline falts feem chiefly owing the difagreeable red colour, and tabid flime, frequently obferved in beef, that hath been pickled with weak and impure falt.

THOSE therefore who prepare brine falt in England, feem guilty of a capital error, when they mix the leach brine which drains from the falt, or remains in the pan after the the process is finished, with the brine fresh drawn from their cistern, and boil them up together into falt. For by this means they render their falt impure, and less fit for domestic uses; as it hath mixed with it a much greater proportion of alcaline, bitter, and calcarious falts, than it would have if the leach brine was either thrown away, or applied to other uses.

THEY also commit a yet greater mistake, who, when they refine rock falt with fea water, do no throw away their leach brine, or bittern, but mix it in the pan with their folution, and harden up all together into falt. And it feems entirely owing to this very faulty method, that the Cheshire fossil falt refined with fea water, is of a worfe quality than their brine falt. For as their brine is only a folution of rock falt made in the bowels of the earth, often in very impure water, there could be no reafon why the brine falt should be better than the refined rock falt, if both were boiled after the fame manner; the rock falt having first been diffolved, not in fea water or impure brine, but in purer rain or river water.

SEA falt therefore prepared by the heat of the fun, as it is more free from fcratch and the falts

falts of the bittern, than most kinds of white falt, is more proper for preferving flefh and other kinds of provisions. For the marine bay falt is not extracted in a hafty and tumultuary way, but by a flow and gentle heat ; fo that when a certain portion of the water hath exhaled, the calcarious earth feparates from it, and fubfides in the brine ponds, being deposited before the brine enters the falt pits 3. The brine, thus freed from its calcarious earth is, received into the falt pits, where the faline particles concrete together, and after they have united into large crystals, are drawn out pretty free from the falts of the bittern, which remain diffolved in their watery vehicle. For chemists have observed, that when different kinds of falts are left to cryftallize in a faline lixivium, those constantly shoot first which require the largest quantity of water to diffolve them; and very little of the more foluble falts will form into cryftals while there remains a fufficient quantity of water to keep them diffolved. The bitter brine which remains in the falt pits, is frequently drained out of them. And if any of the falts of the bittern happened to be mixed with the bay falt, they are often washed out ³ See the foregoing description of the French faltmarsh, Part i. Chap. iv.

251

252

of it by rains, while it lies in heaps exposed to the air.

THUS a ftrong muriatic falt is obtained from fea water, turgid with its acid fpirit, fufficiently freed from calcarious earth and bittern, and very proper for all culinary ufes. For although it hath often a confiderable quantity of flimy mud, clay, and fand mixed with it, which give it a dirty colour, yet thefe impurities do not penetrate the flefh of animals, but only adhere on its outfide in a dirty cruft, which may eafily be wafhed off; fo that they indeed make the meat more unfightly, but have no other bad effects upon it, and do not render the falt with which they are mixed unfit for preferving it.

As to the ftrong Dutch refined falt, it is certainly of all kinds of falt now made, the most pure, and in that respect the most proper for preferving provisions. For it retains fcarce any calcarious earth, or falts of the bittern; it is also free from mud and other impurities with which bay falt is contaminated; and if it acquires any alcaline quality by boiling, that is corrected by a mild acid which is added to the brine. It is not, therefore, at all to be wondered at, that the Dutch white herrings cured with this falt, look much more fair fair and beautiful, and keep longer, and confequently fell for a better price, than those that are preferved with other kinds of falt.

PROP. I.

From fea water, fossil salt, or natural brine, to prepare a kind of white salt proper for curing fish, flesh, and other provisions.

By the foregoing facts and arguments it feems to have been fufficiently demonstrated, that the common kinds of boiled falt are in fome things deficient, in others redundant; that they want a confiderable portion of their volatil acid, without which the other principles of falt have no efficacy as a condiment, but are like a dead body deprived of its quickening fpirit; and that they abound with many impurities, as earths, fulphurious bodies, heterogeneous falts, hurtful additions of various kinds, as falts, foot, coal, &cc. which, instead of preferving, defile and corrupt the flesh of animals to which they are applied.

MOREOVER, it feems to have been fully proved that those kinds of falt which are fully faturated with their acid fpirit, and fufficiently depurated from heterogeneal

geneal mixtures, are extremely fit and proper for preferving fifh, flefh, and other kinds of provision.

AND forasmuch as all kinds of common falt, when pure and perfect, are found to be of the fame nature and to agree in the fame qualities; from thefe premifes may therefore be drawn the following conclusion: That any kind of common falt which is perfectly free from all heterogeneous mixtures, and hath not been deprived of any part of its acid fpirit, is extremely fit and proper for curing all forts of provisions.

THE requisites in the foregoing problem will therefore be fully fatisfied, if from fea water, foffil falt, or natural brine, white falt be prepared free from all impurities, and no ways weakened by a diffipation of its acid fpirit.

THIS may be fully effected at two operations. In the first of which, from the falt water must be prepared a good kind of white falt, more fully impregnated with its acid spirit, than falt boiled after any of the common methods. And in the second operation, the white salt thus prepared, must be refined from the impurities with which it is still mixed, and reduced to a purer and stronger WHITE SALT.

ftronger kind of falt; after nearly the fame manner that bay falt is now refined in Holland.

In the first process, if sea water be used, the following method is recommended; by which a marine falt may be prepared better in quality, and also at a less expense, than by any of the methods of boiling sea falt that are now in practice.

FIRST, let the fea water be heightened into a firong brine by the fun, after the method practifed in Hampshire, and other parts of England; or (which will be a better and less expensive method) in a falt marsh constructed after the French manner, from which large quantities of bay falt may be drawn at proper feasons; and when the weather is less favourable, brine may be collected into large cisterns there to remain until it is drawn out to be boiled into falt.

For this purpose a faltern must be erected adjoining to the falt marsh, and in it must be placed a large boiler or falt pan made of iron. The bottom of the pan may be of a square figure, forty feet on each fide, and its depth may be eighteen inches'. Or the

¹ If the pan is made of a fquare figure, the fcratch may conveniently be collected at its corners into flat pan

pan may be made of a cylindrical form, forty feet in diameter, and eighteen inches deep; which is the most common fize and figure of the pans used in Holland². The furnace over which the pan is erected may have four mouths, made on the opposite fides, at equal distances, for the conveniency of receiving fuel. The fire may be made on a hearth; and within the furnace must be

lead pans. But if of a cylindrical form, the fcratch may be raked from its bottom, as at the Lemmington works. And if any falt be raked up with the fcratch, it need not be loft, but may be diffolved from among it by water. Or if a confiderable quantity of fcratch remains mixed with the falt, it will with other groß impurities fubfide in the brine, when the falt is again diffolved in water, as directed in the fecond process.

At one corner or fide of the pain may be fixed a pipe with a cock, through which the bittern maybe drawn our, when occasion requires, and thither there maybe a gentle fall from all other parts of the bottom. It is true indeed that in the common proceffes of making falt, the pans are fo fhaken by the violent boiling that they do not long retain the fame position, by which motion of the pans their joints are loosened, and their bottoms often cracked and bulged; fo that by fuch accidents a pipe might foon be rendered useles. But these accidents might probably be prevented by fastening the pan down in its situation with strong bars of iron, firmly fixed in the earth, and hooked close to the corners and fides of the pan.

² It may probably require a large falt marfh or even feveral falt marfhes, in order to keep a pan of this fize constantly at work.

erected

erected proper pillars of brick or mid-feathers; and, if occafion requires, ftrong pofts, and crofs bars of iron, to fupport the bottom of the falt pan. There must also be four funnels for conveying away the fmoke, placed at equal distances between the mouths of the furnace. If the pan be square, the funnels may be carried up at its four corners, and the mouths may be under the middle of its four fides. The mouths must all have doors fitted to them very close; and the funnels for conveying away the source, must have registers; all which may be opened or source, as occasion requires, for the more convenient regulating of the fire.

THINGS being thus prepared, let the falt pan be filled with ftrong brine, drawn from the ciftern, and well cleared from its muddy fediment. Then, kindle the fire (pit coal will ferve very well for this ufe, and will, in all parts of Great Britain, be much cheaper than cinders and the most parts, than any other kind of fuel) and **mix a fufficient quan**tity of whites of eggs with the brine to clarify it from its viscous matter, and other light impurities. Let the brine at first boil gently, and when the fcum hath all arifen, take it off S after the manner before directed 3. As foon as the brine is skimmed, abate the fire, and only let a moderate heat be applied, fufficient to keep the brine of a fcalding heat, which may be a heat of about two hundred degrees in Farenheight's thermometer. When the falt begins to grain, rake out the fcratch, which will then be fallen to the bottom of the pan. When the brine is thus fully depurated, in order to correct its alcaline quality, a proper quantity of four whey may be added to it, which can do no harm, and hath long been used by the Dutch with fuccefs⁴. After the whey hath been added, the brine must be kept of a scalding heat all the time that the falt is graining or forming into cryftals. And when most of the falt is crystallized, and lies in the pan almost dry on its furface, the fire must be damped by shutting the doors of the furnace, and the regifters; and the falt must be drawn from the liquor to the fides of the pan, and put into drabs, or other proper veffels, till all the

3 Part ii. Chap. ii. Sect. 1.

4 The alcaline falt will by this acid whey be converted into a neutral falt, refembling the Tartarus regeneratus, which will remain diffolved in the bittern.

bitter

WHITE SALT.

bitter liquor is drained from it; and then it will be fit to be used in the second process of refining.

THE falt pan, after every fecond or third time that this process is finished, must be emptied of the bittern; and at proper times must also be cleansed from the stone scratch adhering to it.

THUS may be prepared a good kind of fea falt, ftronger, and of a much firmer and larger grain than any kind of common white falt made by the methods now in use. And after this manner may also be prepared a falt for the table, better in quality, and at a lefs expence than by the common methods. Only as fuch falt is required of a fine grain, it may be granulated with quicker fires than here directed, and may be drawn out of the pan before it hath lain long enough to form into large crystals; fo that it may be taken out at five or fix draughts during the process. The fecond and third draughts will be the best falt, being the most free from fcratch, and the falts of the bittern.

AFTER the fame manner a good kind of white falt may be extracted from natural brine; and likewife from a folution of rock falt in weak brine or fea water.

S 2

Bur

259

BUT if inftead of ftrong brine, falt water as drawn from the fea be ufed in this procefs, then it may be proper to have a falt pan of twice the capacity of the pan above defcribed; fo that it may be a yard in depth⁵, and forty feet in diameter. The fea water received into this pan, after it hath been clarified with whites of eggs, may be made to boil very violently⁶, until one half,

⁵ We are told of pans of this depth being used at fome foreign falt works, as at Inn'thall and Roche; and fuch are used in England at the copperas works. An addition made to the depth of the pan by heightening the fides with ftrong fheets of lead; and alfo covering with them a rim of timber fixed round the top, may make the pan of double its former capacity, at a fmall increase of cost. What effect such a weight of water may have upon the bottom of the pan, and whether it will require greater fires to boil it, or whether the evaporation will be proportionably quicker in fuch deep pans than in shallower, are questions which may best be determined by experiments. Certain it is, that with fuch pans there will be much less trouble in filling them up, and clarifying the brine; and also much less danger of burning the falt, and wasting its spirit, than in shallower pans.

⁶ The violent boiling, here directed, will greatly fhorten the procefs, and will not much weaken or wafte the falt by diffipating its acid fpirit. For from Dr. Hale's experiments, it appears that fcarce any of this fpirit arifes from boiling fea water until more than one third of the water is evaporated. And when the fea water hath been clarified from its vifcous matter, it is probable, from the fame gentleman's experiments, that little

or eighteen inches depth of it, be evaporated ; and then the pan may be filled up with fea water a fecond time, which must be clarified, and boiled down a foot in depth; and then filled up a third time, and clarified as before. After which the liquor must be evaporated to a ftrong brine, taking care to leffen the fire as the brine increases in ftrength, and when it becomes fo ftrong as to contain about a fifth part of falt, then only to use a scalding heat; taking out the powder fcratch when the falt begins to fall, correcting the alcaline quality of the brine with four whey, and graining the falt with a scalding heat, as before directed.

THE white falt being prepared according to the methods above proposed: Then, in the second process of refining, take a sufficient quantity of this white falt, put it into a large cistern made of wood, or bricks and clay; add to it as much pure river water

of this fpirit will arife before half of the water is evaporated; as directed in this process. But if the violent coction be continued till the falt begins to grain, and the brine afterwards be fuffered to fimmer during the whole process, according to the common practice; the falt will be greatly diminished in quantity, and weakened in strength by the diffipation of its acid spirit.

\$ 3

as

as will be fufficient to reduce it to a ftrong brine, almost fully faturated with falt; when the falt is diffolved, let the brine ftand quiet, and if any fcum arifes, take it off: A large fediment will fall to the bottom of the ciftern, which, when all is fettled, the clear brine is fit for use.

THE falt pan most proper for working this brine is the fame that is proposed for preparing white falt from brine in the first process. The pan will be more proper for this use, when its infide is covered with a crust of scratch, than immediately after the faid crust hath been picked off it.

THE pan being carefully cleanfed from bittern, the clear folution of white falt, prepared as before directed, muft be drawn into it, out of the ciftern, by troughs, cranes, or pumps; care being taken that all the calcarious earth, and other impurities of the white falt, fettled to the bottom of the ciftern, do there remain undifturbed. The fire muft then be kindled in the furnace (pit coal will ferve very well for this ufe) by which the watery part of the brine muft be flowly evaporated; care being taken that the heat ufed be fo mild and gentle that none of the faline fpirit be feparated by it. The heat of the brine brine during the whole process from first to last, must therefore be equal and regular, and confiderably lefs than the heat of boiling water; perhaps a heat of one hundred and fixty, or one hundred and eighty degrees in Farenheight's thermometer may be the most proper. A little experience will fhew the greatest heat that falt can endure without any diffipation of its acid spirit; and that is the heat here proposed to be used. The expert artift, by means of the registers in the chimneys, and the doors of the furnaces, may fo regulate the fire, as to keep the brine coftantly heated to a certain degree of the thermometer, if fuch exactnefs should be required.

WHEN the evaporation is fo far advanced that little faline cryftals begin to appear on the furface of the brine, then may be added thereto a fufficient quantity of the acid muriatic fpirit, fo that neither the acid nor the alcaline principle of the falt may remain predominant⁷. Which being done, the eva-

The quantity of acid fpirit here proposed to be added may be exactly determined by proper affays; for if it be found by experiments that a gallon of the brine requires one, two, or three drops of the fpirit to faturate it; from thence may be known the quantity required to faturate all the brine contained in the pan.

S 4

poration

poration muft be continued until fo much falt is formed in the pan that its furface is almost dry. The doors of the furnace and registers must then be closed, and the fire finothered out; and the falt, which will be found in large clear crystals, must be raked to the fides of the pan, and, when it hath drained there a little time, must be taken out and put into drabs or other proper veffels to drain further from the superfluous brine, and then will be fit for fale.

THE ftrong brine which remains in the pan after the refined falt is drawn out, and the brine that drains from it, ought not to be mixed with the folution intended to be made into refined falt; but will ferve to mix with the brine to be boiled up in the first process into common white falt.

THE falt refined after the foregoing procefs will be exceeding ftrong and pure, and will have all the qualities required in fuch falt as is most proper for preferving fish, flesh, and other provisions.

For first this falt will be extremely well depurated from all earthy alcaline fubstances, and from all the falts of the bittern, and all other mixtures of a different nature from it. So that in purity it will greatly exceed bay falt, falt, and even the Dutch refined falt, which they do not refine with pure river water, but with fea water, which abounds with calcarious earth, and bitter falts, as hath before been demonstrated.

SECONDLY, the falt thus prepared will be extremely ftrong, and fully fatiated with its acid fpirit. For the white falt propofed to be thus refined, is a stronger kind than any now commonly made. But should a much weaker kind be ufed, which had been deprived of a confiderable quantity of its acid fpirit, even from this weak falt a ftrong pure falt may be prepared after the manner propofed in the fecond process. For the faline particles deprived of their acid, as they are not a perfect muriatic falt, cannot therefore form into cubic cryftals, but will either fubfide in the brine, in a white powder, or elfe, after the process is finished, will remain in the mother brine or bittern in the form of an alcaline falt; fo that only the ftrong pure crystals of falt will be reduced into a folid form in the fecond process; but in the fecond procefs, here recommended, care is taken again to reftore to those alcaline particles, the acid fpirit of which they had before been deprived, and with it to convert them

265

them into a perfect muriatic falt. And the heat wherewith it is proposed to evaporate the water from the brine, being mild and well regulated, none of the acid spirit will again be wasted. The falt therefore refined according to the method here proposed, may well be esteemed a purer and stronger falt than that refined by the Hollanders, and at least equally excellent for preferving provisions. So that it will fully answer all the requisites in the foregoing problem.

As to those additions which many recommend in order to make the falt grain or cryftallize better, and to render it of a firmer and harder texture, they feem in this process entirely superfluous, and would prove prejudicial rather than serviceable, by rendering the falt impure. For when the watery vapours exhale from the brine, by a mild and gentle heat, the falt naturally forms into large hard cryssillas without any addition, as may be observed in the preparation of bay falt.

In the above process for refining white falt, the most exact methods are described; although in practice such great accuracy may probably not be required: So that instead of the strong white salt prepared according to
to the first process, a weaker kind, boiled with more violent fires, may probably be fubstituted without any damage; and inftead of pure river water proposed in the fecond process for diffolving the falt, fea water may be fubftituted, agreeably to the practice of the Dutch, and then a confiderable part of the expence will be faved. There are even fome kinds of natural brine fo free from fcratch, bitter falts, and other impurities, that, after they are depurated from their fediment, and properly clarified, may probably, by the method propofed in the fecond process, be reduced into a pure ftrong falt, fit to be ufed as a condiment without undergoing the previous operation of boiling into white falt; fuch, probably, may be the excellent brine of Droitwich.

AND although the brine of Chefhire, and alfo the rock falt of that county, contain much fcratch and other impurities, infomuch that the Dutch have found by experience, that the latter cannot, by their method, be refined into fo ftrong and pure a falt, as that which they prepare from marine bay falt; yet there is great reafon to believe, that, if the muriatic fpirit before recommended be rightly

268 The art of preparing

rightly applied and other proper means be uled, a ftrong and pure white falt may be prepared, at one process, not only from English rock falt, and most kinds of English brine, but also from fea water, which will be very fit for curing provisions, in all the different ways, and for all uses. For so great is the efficacy of this spirit, that by a proper mixture thereof, even common white falt may, in cases of necessfity, be made to ferve for curing beef for long voyages; as I have reason to conclude from my own experiments, as well as from others, with which I have been made acquainted.

PROP. II.

In feveral parts of Great Britain, white falt might be refined by the foregoing method, at a small expense, and in any quantity wanted.

It is a happinefs to Great Britain to be furrounded with feas, which, befides other advantages drawn from them, may be made to yield an inexhauftible ftore of falt. This ifland likewife abounds in rock falt, and natural brine; from all which refined falt may be be prepared in any quantities that can poffibly be wanted, either for home confumption, or for exportation abroad.

MOREOVER, it is a bleffing peculiar to this ifland, to have vaft mines of foffil coal in many places, nigh the fea, and nigh falt fprings and mines of rock falt; with which coal, falt might be refined much cheaper here than in most other countries.

In many parts of Great Britain, as at Shields, pit-coals are fo cheap, that falt boiled with them from fea water, can be afforded at fo fmall a price as eight pence per bufhel; and might, no doubt, be afforded at fuch places, for half the money, if, inftead of boiling fea water into falt, they ufed the fame water first heightened into brine by the fun and air, after the method here proposed; and if, instead of pans holding about 1800 gallons, they used pans like those of the Dutch, holding nigh ten times that quantity.

THE fait boilers at Lemington who heighten fea water into brine (by a method not the moft commodious) use chiefly Newcastle coals in boiling their fait, and pay five or fix times the price for them that is paid at Newcastle or Shields. But in making a certain 270

certain quantity of falt, they only evaporate one gallon of water by fire, for eight or ten gallons evaporated by the falt boilers at Shields; and with a pan of the fame magnitude, and the fame quantity of coals ufed at Shields, can make at leaft five or fix times the quantity of falt that is made at the latter place; by which means they are able to fell their falt at the London market, even cheaper than the falt boilers of Shields. From whence appears the great profit of heightening the fea water into brine, by the force of the fun and air.

The great advantage of using large pans like those of the Dutch will also appear, by confidering, that a large furnace will require lefs fuel in proportion to its magnitude to heat it to a certain degree, than is required in a smaller one; and that two lobourers, who are now employed in working two falt pans of the common fize used at Shields, which hold each about 1800 gallons, will, with greater ease, work a large pan, of the fize above proposed, holding about ten times that quantity; fo that the price of labour and fuel (which are the articles of the greatest expence) will be much less in the larger larger work than in the fmaller, in proportion to the quantity of falt made in each.

THE Dutch, in refining falt for the table, work out one of their large pans of brine every twenty-four hours; and if, from each gallon (wine measure) of the brine used, two pounds and an half of falt be extracted; then, in a pan whofe bottom is forty feet fquare, and depth eighteen inches, they ufually make 801 bushels of table falt every twenty-four hours 1. And the fame quantity of falt might be made from brine of equal strength, in an equal time, whether the brine be a folution of coarfe bay falt, as ufed by the Dutch, or fea water heightened by the fun, after the manner before proposed. But, as in the first process before described, it is propofed to evaporate the brine with a very gentle heat, in order that the falt may be very ftrong; we shall therefore suppose only fix inches depth of brine to be evaporated every twenty-four hours, and then the whole process will take up three days;

⁴ Supposing the pan to be filled quite to the brim; but if the pan should not be quite filled, they may notwithstanding make this quantity of falt every twentyfour hours, by using a stronger brine than here supposed.

and

and fuch gentle fires will be applied, that probably not much more fuel will be confumed in those three days, than is confumed in the fame time, in boiling fea water with violent fires in the common Newcastle falt pans, which hold about 1800 gallons. Although in the large pan 801 bushels of strong falt will be made in three days; and only about 60 bushels of a weaker falt in the small pan, by the method now in use, as I have been assured by very good judges.

BUT if, in working the large pan, according to the method here propofed, it fhould be granted, that even twice as many coals were confumed as would work a Newcaftle falt pan of the ordinary fize, with violent fires, which is certainly a very large allowance; then, as many coals would be confumed in three days, in working the large pan, as would make 120 bushels, or three tuns of falt, according to the method now practifed about Newcastle. And, allowing three chaldrons of coals to make a tun of falt, after the method there practifed, agreeable to the effimates of fome of their most experienced falt boilers; then nine chaldrons of coals (which at Newcastle are fold for 21. 9s. 6d.) would, by the method here

here proposed make from brine 801 bushels or twenty tuns of falt. So that the expence of coals (where they can be had fo cheap as at Newcastle) would not exceed 2s. 6d. for every tun of falt thus prepared. Although, in making white falt after the common methods, fuel is the most expensive article; and at Newcastle, where coals are so cheap, costs above half the price of the falt prepared with it.

THE fame calculations also shew the extraordinary advantages of making white falt from natural brine, or rock falt in large pans, according to the method here proposed.

BUT if fea water be boiled down to white falt without any previous preparation, after the method before propofed; then, in a large fquare pan, fuch as is directed for that ufe, 65828 gallons of water will be evaporated at each procefs, from which may be obtained 235 bufhels of falt, allowing a pound of falt to be extracted from forty pints of the water.

I AM very far from imposing the above calculations upon the public for fuch as will be found exactly true in practice; being fenfible that true estimates of the expence of T preparing preparing white falt by the methods here proposed, can only be made from proper experiments. Although these calculations fufficiently prove, that a strong white falt may be made by the proposed methods confiderably cheaper, than a weaker falt is made by the methods now in use; and very probably might be afforded for half the price for which white falt is now usually fold.

Ir this fhould be found true by experience; then, as it would probably coft little more to refine the white falt than to make it from brine or fea water; white falt refined after the method before directed might therefore probably be afforded for the fame price now ufually paid for common white falt, viz. from fix pence to ten pence per bufhel.

BUT as it may be neceffary to fet this matter in a clearer light; let it be fuppofed that the white falt ufed in refining, cofts eight pence per bushel, which is about the wholefale price of the falt made at Shields. In this eight pence is therefore included the price of coals, labour, a proper confideration for the houses, vefiels, and other utenfils employed in preparing this bushel of falt; WHITE SALT.

falt; and also the profit of the owner of the work. But as it is found by experience, that forty pounds of fea water is commonly evaporated for each pound of falt obtained, therefore in making a bushel or fifty-fix pounds of falt 56 × 40=2240 pounds, or about 280 gallons of water may be supposed to be evaporated. But 280 gallons of water will very well diffolve twelve bushels of falt, allowing lefs than two pounds and an half of falt to a gallon of water. So that twelve bushels of falt may be refined, by evaporating the fame quantity of water that is commonly evaporated in boiling one bushel of falt from fea water. And if a proper apparatus be used, such as before described, the expence of evaporating this quantity of water from the refined falt, will not probably exceed the expence of evaporating it from the boiled falt, according to the prefent method. But allowing the expence of evaporating the faid quantity of water from the refined falt, to be treble the expence of evaporating it from the common boiled falt; allowing also the drofs and impurities of the boiled falt, together with that which is loft of it in refining, to be a twelfth part of the whole; fo that from twelve bushels of the T 2

275

276 The art of preparing

the common boiled falt, only eleven bufhels of refined falt can be obtained; then the price of eleven bufhels of refined falt will be as follows:

1. s. d. To twelve bushels of common ? ° Q 8 0 white falt at 8d. per bushel To the expence of evaporating 280 gallons of water, and other expences of refining the faid falt; being treble the expences of evaporating the fame 2 quantity of water, and of the other expences attending the preparation of a bushel of white fea falt, after the common method

So that 11 bushels of refined falt $\int_{0}^{10} 0$

Which is nearly eleven pence per bufhel, and the expence of refining will be fomewhat lefs than three pence per bufhel.

BUT if, inftead of fea falt, boiled rock falt, or brine falt be ufed, which can now be afforded in Chefhire for fix pence per bufhgl; then the estimate will stand thus:

WHITE SALT.	2	² <i>7</i> .7
1.	s.	d.
To 12 bushels of boiled rock, or for brine falt	6	o
Charges of refining o	2	Ó
And the price of eleven bufhels of the price of eleven bufhels of the price of eleven bufhels of the price of	8	 0

Which is $8d.\frac{s}{17}$, or nearly $8d.\frac{3}{4}$ per bufhel.

BUT if white falt prepared by the method recommended under proposition the first be used, which in feveral parts of Great Britain may probably be afforded for four pence per bushel; then, according to the above estimates, the refined falt will cost the refiner about fix pence halfpenny per bushel, who may therefore very well afford to fell it for eight pence per bushel.

THE following estimate brings the matter a little nearer to practice, and therefore to fome may feem more clear and fatisfactory than the foregoing.

THE Dutch falt pan of a cylindrical form, forty feet in diameter, and eighteen inches deep, will contain 14106 gallons, wine meafure. Supposing therefore, that into a pan of that fize 14000 gallons of brine be poured, of fuch a strength, that from each gallon

278 The art of preparing

lon two pounds and an half averdupoize of falt may be extracted. From the whole 14000 gallons of brine, then may be extracted 35000 pounds or 625 bushels of falt. So that 625 bushels of refined falt may eafily be prepared in fuch a pan in fix days (the Dutch perform this operation in three days) allowing only three inches depth of water to exhale every twenty-four hours. And if the whole process be confidered, the labour and attendance required in working fuch a pan will not appear greater, than is required in working a common Newcastle pan, in boiling fea water into falt. And, as very strong fires are used in boiling fea water, as many coals will probably be confumed in keeping fuch a common pan confantly at work, as in keeping the brine in the large Dutch pan of a mild and temperate heat. It therefore feems highly probable, that the expence of fuel and labour will be as great in working a common pan in boiling fea falt, as in working a pan of the above dimensions in refining falt.

BUT in a common pan about 120 bufhels of falt may be boiled from fea water in fix days, the price of which at eight pence per bufhel is four pounds; in which four pounds

pounds is not only included the price of labour and coals, but alfo a proper allowance for the wear of veffels and utenfils, and for all other contingent expences, together with the profit of the owner of the work. But fuppofing the expence of labour and fires only, in the propofed work for refining falt, to amount in fix days to four pounds; and allowing three pounds more for the wear of veffels and utenfils, and other contingent expences, and the refiners profit; and also eighteen shillings more for fifty-four bushels of white falt, which may be fupposed to be wasted in the process. Then the whole expence of the work for fix days (the profit of the owner included) will amount to feven pounds eighteen shillings; which being charged upon 625 bushels of falt, in that time refined, amounts to very little more than three pence per buthel

As in the above calculations large allowances are made in every article; it therefore feems probable, that falt refined in the foregoing manner, may in feveral parts of Great Britain be afforded for fo fmall a price as eight pence per buthel. But fhould we even fuppofe the unrefined white falt to 280

coft eight pence per bushel; and instead of three pence per bushel, the price of refining as before estimated, should allow thrice that fum; or nine pence per bufhel for refining. it; then the price of a bushel of this refined, falt would be feventeen pence, which is lefs than the Dutch pay for their ftrong refined falt; and is lefs than half the fum now ufually paid in London for bay falt, for curing provisions. For in times of peace, the best bay falt commonly there cofts the confumer about ten shillings per bushel, weighing eighty-fix pounds; and now, in time of war, eleven shillings per bushel; which, abstracted from the duty, is two shillings and ten pence two thirds for fifty-fix pounds; the weight of a buffel of white falt. So that if the British refiner can afford his falt at the market for lefs than two shillings and ten pence two thirds per bushel, large sums of money may be faved in the nation, which are now paid for foreign falt, and ferve to enrich our enemies and rivals in trade.

ALL these calculations are made without any regard had to the falt duties; upon a fupposition that the falt is fold duty free, as that is which is exported abroad, or used in curing fish for foreign confumption. But if if the duties, as now regulated by law, are alfo taken into confideration, the Britifh refiner of white falt, hath greatly the advantage over the importer of foreign falt, as will appear from the accounts already given of the duties upon each.

FROM all the above-mentioned facts and reafonings we may therefore conclude, that white falt refined after the foregoing method, (probably better in quality, and fitter for the use of the fisheries, and for curing all kinds of provisions, than French, and other impure kinds of bay falt) might eafily be prepared in Great Britain, in any quantity wanted, and might be there afforded confiderably cheaper than foreign bay falt; fo that the money paid to foreigners for falt might eafily be faved in the kingdom, and great advantages might arife from using this falt (or pure bay falt prepared as before directed) in the British fisheries; and by means thereof, the British colonies in the West Indies, and the navies and commerce of Great Britain, might be put out of a ftate of dependance upon its enemies for one of those neceffaries without which they cannot poffibly fubfift.

U

A N D

AND now it may be proper to conclude this treatife with observing, that most of the facts referred to in the course of these difquifitions, are fuch, as the constant practife of those who make falt fufficiently warrants us to rely upon for true and certain; or elfe, they are the observations of judicious falt officers, daily converfant in these matters; or, of curious and inquifitive navigators, merchants, travellers, and naturalists; or laftly, the experiments of many learned phyficians, chemifts, and philosophers; the truth of which feveral facts, though many of them have long been published, hath never to my knowledge been called in que-So that these observations and expeftion. riments may probably be more relied upon by the public, than if they had only been made by myfelf; fince they have the teftimony of many skilful and unprejudiced perfons, who could have no notion of the uses to which they have been here applied. If therefore the arguments founded upon those facts should be esteemed any ways reasonable and fatisfactory, I humbly prefume to remark, that it might not be unworthy the wifdom of the British legislature to direct a more full inquiry to be made into a matter of this importance;

portance; and to order proper works to be erected for making bay falt, and for making and refining white falt; and to put those works under the management of able and judicious perfons, to make exact and accurate tryals, in order to difcover the best and cheapeft methods of making bay falt. and of making and refining all kinds of white falt. And the methods which should be most approved of, might for the general good, be made public, and eftablished by law, as a common standard, to which all those who make falt in the British dominions should be obliged to conform. And it would be the interest of the proprietors of falt works strictly to comply with the rules fo established ; but if they should neglect them, the exact observance of them might, with the greatest ease be enforced; fince his Majesty hath officers who constantly attend at all falt works, who are commonly well skilled in the business of making falt, and might eafily be made acquainted with the rules established, and with the qualities required in the feveral kinds of falt, and might have orders to infpect over the preparation of falt, and to receive none into the king's warehoufes, but fuch as was fit for II 2 fale.

283

284 The art of preparing &c.

fale, and duly prepared according to the ftatute; and might have power to feize, and (with the aid of the civil magistrate) to condemn and deftroy all falt not rightly prepared, or at least to take care, that it was only applied to the improvement of land, and fuch like purpofes. Such an eftablishment would put it out of the power of any one to impose bad falt upon the publick, as is now too frequently done, in a most fcanlous manner, to the great damage of those who use such bad falt for curing provisions, and to the great prejudice of the health of many of his Majesty's subjects, who are often obliged to live upon provisions thus fadly cured. By fuch an establishment also, the falt officers might be made to do a very confiderable benefit to the nation, with little additional trouble to themfelves, and his majefty's fubjects would have reason to efteem the duties upon falt lefs burthenfome than at prefent, if by this means they were affured of being conftantly fupplied with fuch falt as was most fit and proper for the feveral purpofes for which it was defigned.

Expla-



Explanation of the Plates.

PLATE I.

AAA. Is the fea.

- 1 1. The entry, by which the fea-water passes into B B.
- B.B. The first receptacle; in which the water is kept twenty inches deep.
- CCC. The fecond receptacle, where the water maketh three turnings, as you fee, and is ten inches deep.
- ** The place, where the communication between the first and second receptacle is made in the French falt marsh, but here more conveniently removed to 2 2.
- 2 2. The opening, by which the first and fecond receptacle have communication one with another.
- **E** E F. The third receptacle, which is properly called the Marifh.
- dddddd. Is a channel very narrow, through which the water must pass before it enters out of the second receptacle into the third.

U 3

286 Explanation of the Plates.

- 3 3. Is the opening, by which the water runs out of the fecond into the third receptacle.
- The pricks, you fee in the water throughout the whole fcheme, mark the courfe and turnings, which the water is forced to make before it comes to *bbbbb*, which are the places where the falt is made.
- bbbbb. Are the beds of the marifh, where the falt is made; and in them the water muft not be above an inch and an half deep. Each of these beds is fifteen feet long and fourteen feet large.
- 99999. Are the little channels between the beds.
- 88888. Are the apertures, by which the beds receive the fea-water after many windings and turnings.

PLATE



287

PLATE II.

- Fig. I. Being a reprefentation of a marine faltern, with two boiling houfes, and the forehoufe in the middle between them.
- *a a a*. L'oeuvres for the vapours which arife from the falt pan.
- bb. Windows in the roof.
- cc. Chimnies for the fmoke of the furnaces.
- P. Roof of tile or flate over the forehoufe.
- Q.Q. Roofs of boards over the boiling houfes.
- Fig. II. A fection of the faid faltern made lengthways; together with a fection of a fhed placed at the end of it with a ciftern for the fea-water.
- a a. L'oeuvres at the top of the boiling houfes for the steam.
- cc. The chimnies.
- dd. The falt pans.
- e e. Walks at the end of each falt pan,
- ff. The furnaces under the falt pans.
- g g. The ash pits.
- bb. The wood ciftern for the falt-water, which is from it conveyed through pipes into the falt pans.
- j. The pump, by which the falt water is raifed into the ciftern, from

U 4 k. The

288 Explanation of the Plates.

- k. The well, funk confiderably deeper than the bottom of the faltern to the level of the fea at half flood.
- 11. The partition walls between the forehoufe and the boiling houfes.

mm. Solid beds of earth.

- n. The flues of the furnaces.
- N. B. The pricked lines in the middle of the forehouse shew the fituation of the door, from which there is a descent by an inclined plane to the bottom of the faltern.

PLATE



PLATE III.

- Fig. I. A crofs fection of the marine faltern exhibiting the front of the furnace.
- a a. The doors of the two chambers of the furnace.
- bb. The ash pits.
- cc. The partition wall dividing the forehouse from the boiling house.
- d d d. A brick arch which fupports the partitition wall when it is neceffary to take away the lower part and repair the furnace.
- ee. Stairs leading to the boiling houfe.
- f. Door of the boiling house.
- gg. Out walls and roof of the building.
- Fig. II. A crofs fection of the furnace and falt pan.
- A. The falt pan.
- O. A crofs beam of iron which ferves to fupport the bottom of the pan by means of clafps and hooks.
- BB. The two chambers of the furnace.
- CC. The ash pits.
- M. The mid-feather, dividing the body of the furnace into two chambers.
- ff. The grates in which are feen the long bars of iron, and below them the crofs bars

290 Explanation of the Plates.

bars or bearers, by which the others are fupported.

- gg. Pillars of caft iron called taplins which fupport the falt pan.
- jj. Walks on the fides of the pan, that on the fide next the door to which they draw the falt being broader than the walk on the other fide.
- 11. Beds of folid earth.
- nn. The out walls of the faltern.

PLATE

Plate IV.



PLATE IV.

- Fig. I. A plan of the bottom of the furnace with the grates, flues, &c.
- ff. The grates as in the preceding figure.
- D D. The flues from which the fmoke paffes into the chimney.
- e. The entrance into the chimney.
- b b. The two mouths of the furnace.
- m. The mid-feather.
- kkkk. These pricked lines shew the dimenfions of the bottom of the salt pan.
- Fig. II. A fection of the furnace made length ways.
- N. B. The letters flew the fame parts of the work as in the preceding fections. viz.
- A. The falt pan.
- oo. The iron beams which fupport its bottom.
- B. A chamber of the furnace,
- C. One of the ash pits.
- D. One of the flues.
- e. The chimney.
- f. The grate.
- b: A mouth of the furnace with
- k. Its door.
- j. Walk at the end of the falt pan.
- 1. Bed of folid earth.

nn.

292 Explanation of the Plates.

- nn. The partition wall and walls of the chimney.
- N. B. The figures in this and the foregoing plate are all made by one fcale, which is given at the bottom of this plate.

PLATE


293

PLATE V.

From Agricola, De re metallica, Lib. xii.

- Fig. I. Four pofts of wood fixed perpendicular in the earth; on which are erected two end beams, and feveral crofs beams, from which hang down hooks, fupporting the bottom of the falt pan when fixed thereto by clafps. Thefe are ftill ufed in Germany; as they were lately at feveral falterns in England.
- Fig. II. A falt pan of iron plates with clafps fixed to its bottom.
- Fig. III. The fame falt-pan placed over the furnace, and fupported by the wood beams, with the operators taking out the falt into bafkets, which in this work are hung up against the wall.
- N. B. In these works there seems to have been no wall between the forehouse and boiling house; and the falt pan seems to have been exposed to the dust and smoke of the furnace; so that when they used straw for fuel, its light assessing about made the falt black.

294 Explanation of the Plates.

PLATE VI.

Fig. I. The falt pans formerly used in Cheshire four to a furnace; together with their furnace, and the hot house or stove behind them. From the Acts of the Royal Society. In which,

a a a a. The hothoufe between the wall and the chimney.

- bb. Two tunnels.
- C C. The chimney back into which the tunnels convey the fmoke.
- d d d d. The four pans.
- E. The partition wall between the pans and the hot-house.
- ff. The fire-places.
- gg. The ash-holes.
- b. The hearth below.
- i. The defcent to the hearth.
- Fig 2. Two wicker bafkets or barrows filled with falt and placed over the leach trough, as practifed at the Chefhire falt works; From the faid acts.
- Fig: 3. A fkimmer made of boards, more commodious than the Chefhire loot, or any other inftrument yet invented for fkimming the brine.
- Fig. 4. The Dutch wooden rake, its han-I dle





Explanation of the Plates. 295

dle twenty feet long, being preferable to the iron rakes commonly used for drawing the falt, as they are apt to contract ruft.

- Fig. 5. A wood fhovel, to take the falt out of the pan after it is drawn to one fide with the rake.
- Fig. 6. An iron ladle to take out the bittern.

FINIS.